

LESSER PRIESTHOOD

CHURCH GOVERNMENT

AND

CONCORDANCE OF THE DOCTRINE  
AND COVENANTS

KEELER.



John H. H. H.  
B. 18, 18.  
1904

With Compliments of the  
Author.



Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2015

<https://archive.org/details/keeler>







THE  
LESSER PRIESTHOOD

AND NOTES ON  
CHURCH GOVERNMENT

ALSO A  
CONCORDANCE OF THE DOCTRINE  
AND COVENANTS

FOR THE USE OF  
CHURCH SCHOOLS AND PRIESTHOOD QUORUMS.

---

By JOSEPH B. KEELER  
Of the Faculty of the Brigham Young University,  
Provo, Utah.

---

THE DESERET NEWS,  
Salt Lake City, Utah.

ENTERED ACCORDING TO ACT OF CONGRESS  
IN THE YEAR 1904,  
BY JOSEPH B. KEELER,  
IN THE OFFICE OF THE LIBRARIAN OF  
CONGRESS, AT WASHINGTON.

## INTRODUCTION.

---

This little treatise on the Lesser Priesthood and Church Government and also the Brief Concordance of the Doctrine and Covenants, is issued with the approval and sanction of the First Presidency of the Church.

These brethren appointed Elder Charles W. Penrose of the Deseret News, a committee of one to criticise the manuscript before its publication, which labor he has kindly and promptly performed.

While the matter was being prepared, the author received much aid and many helpful suggestions from President Joseph F. Smith, President Anthon H. Lund, Apostle Rudger Clawson, and Bishop William B. Preston; he has also had the friendly criticism of Prof. N. L. Nelson, and his fellow teachers of the Brigham Young University.

And now the hope is expressed that the work will commend itself to the members of the Church who hold the Priesthood—especially the young—and that the perusal of its pages shall not only interest and inform the student, but a further desire shall be awakened to search the revelations of God, and to notice more closely what transpires daily in the field of Priesthood and Church Government.

JOSEPH B. KEELER.

Provo, Utah, June, 1904.



## SUGGESTIONS TO PRESIDING OFFICERS.

---

A suggestion or two offered in the spirit of helpfulness may not be amiss to those who shall use this book. It has been written with two classes of persons constantly in mind: (1) Young men who have been called to the responsibilities of the Priesthood, and (2) persons who desire to obtain, in a brief manner, a few clear-cut notions on Church Government. The book is intended also to awaken, in young men who read it, a greater determination to perform more intelligently and cheerfully their respective duties. There is no denying the fact that there is a lack of energy among many of those who have been assigned work in the lesser offices. And the questions are often asked: What is the cause of this slackness? How can conditions be mended?

It is hardly possible to give a complete answer, but something may be said that will help to bring the problem nearer a solution.

It is quite evident that a person called to work in the Priesthood cannot be expected to do satisfactory work without first learning the requirements of his office. To perform his duties well presupposes two things: (1) a certain amount of *information* pertaining to the duties and responsibilities of office; and (2) an adequate fund of experience, which comes only from *actual training* in the functions of office.

As to the first essential, the young man may get his theoretical knowledge from the standard books of the Church, from instructions given by the presiding Elders, and from a participation in his quorum meetings. From these and other sources he may become well informed upon the duties of his calling, and yet he may not be a successful worker. Experience shows that it is not always the intellectual Latter-day Saint who goes around doing the most good. Nor are many of our most cherished expectations fully realized in the work of our educational institutions. A large



number of boys and girls who are faithful members of the Sunday School, of the Improvement Associations, of the Religion Classes, and the Primaries, begin to fall out of the ranks at about fourteen years of age and upwards. One would naturally suppose that the mental development up to this period of life would be such that young people would have an intense desire to go on; but in too many cases it does not work in that way. Again the question may be asked, What is the cause?

A partial answer may be ventured. Educational methods even in our institutions tend too strongly in one channel—the mere acquisition of knowledge. The young acquire a lot of information—it is “poured in” constantly,—but there has been little effort made to draw it out, or apply the principles taught. By the time our boys have attained to the lower offices of the Priesthood, they arrive at an age when they begin to come in contact with *things*,—the actualities of life,—which produce in them sensations by the side of which books and sermons are dry.

The failure of the teacher, (if he has failed) resulted from his not being able, from childhood to youth, to combine the practical with the theoretical. The heart with its attendant activities has not been developed correspondingly with the head. In other words, the youth have had but little or no training in the hundreds of things they have heard talked of, or have sung about, read about, or in things memorized and recited.

To narrow down these remarks to the needs of young men holding the Lesser Priesthood, What would seem the best course to follow? It will not be enough for them to become thoroughly acquainted with the matter contained in this little book, and other books and articles referred to; there must be *actual labor performed*. If it be Deacons who are expected to become efficient workers in the Church, they must be taught their duties on the *practical side*. An experienced Elder must say to the Deacons: “Come!” If they have chopped wood for some poor widow or furnished fuel for a missionary’s family, their hearts will burn with satisfaction, being conscious that some one has been made happy and comfortable. If the house of worship needs to be cleaned, warmed and lighted, let some experienced person say: “Come!” Then show the way and explain how such things may

be done properly—dignify the labor. Is the meeting house isolated, without fence, the grounds void of vegetation, or covered with weeds; are the walls and roof dilapidated, the window panes broken, or any portion out of repair? If so, let some one who knows what is wanted say to the Deacons: "Come!"—And you may depend on it, that generation of Deacons will consider the spot holy ground ever after, which their hands have thus transformed.

Likewise the teacher must be trained in his duties. To be a teacher among the Saints, to be a "standing minister," is no ordinary calling; it requires skill and ability. Any presiding officer will surely be disappointed who expects a young man, however faithful, to magnify the office of Teacher, if he has had little or no preparation beyond his ordination. To be an efficient minister, he must come into actual contact with the people in the line of his duty. One prayer offered in the home of his neighbor; one quarrel satisfactorily settled between members; or one night of ministering at the sick-bed, will do more to fit him for his position than a hundred pages of the dead letter, or a dozen lectures listened to in his quorum meetings.

So with the Priest, he also must be trained and encouraged by experienced, kind and God-fearing companions, until he can "walk alone."

All this will take time, prayer and patience. It cannot be done in one year, it may take several. But if it is being done at the time that these lessons are given in the quorum meetings, it cannot fail to make alive the principles here set forth. The effect will in fact be reciprocal: the practical duties of the Priesthood will be raised out of the dead level of humdrum routine, into a perspective of eternal righteousness; and these principles will cease to be dry and mere matter of fact.



# CONTENTS.

## PART I.

### The Lesser Priesthood.

#### CHAPTER ONE.

	PAGE.
Definition of Priesthood.....	1

#### CHAPTER TWO.

The Aaronic Priesthood.....	4
-----------------------------	---

#### CHAPTER THREE.

History of the Aaronic Priesthood.....	8
--	---

#### CHAPTER FOUR.

History of the Levitical Priesthood .....	11
---	----

#### CHAPTER FIVE.

The Aaronic Priesthood from Moses till Christ.....	14
--	----

#### CHAPTER SIX.

The Aaronic Priesthood Restored.....	18
--------------------------------------	----

#### CHAPTER SEVEN.

General Remarks on Priesthood.....	21
------------------------------------	----

#### CHAPTER EIGHT.

Offices and Officers of the Aaronic Priesthood.....	24
---	----

#### CHAPTER NINE.

Office Work of the Lesser Priesthood.....	27
---	----

#### CHAPTER TEN.

The Deacon.....	29
-----------------	----

#### CHAPTER ELEVEN.

The Teacher .....	34
-------------------	----

## CHAPTER TWELVE.

	PAGE.
The Priest.....	39

## CHAPTER THIRTEEN.

The Bishop.....	44
-----------------	----

## PART II.

## Notes on Church Government.

## CHAPTER FOURTEEN.

Sovereignty.....	50
------------------	----

## CHAPTER FIFTEEN.

Government.....	53
-----------------	----

## CHAPTER SIXTEEN.

Kinds of Government.....	55
--------------------------	----

## CHAPTER SEVENTEEN.

Church and Kingdom of God.....	59
--------------------------------	----

## CHAPTER EIGHTEEN.

Stake and Ward Divisions... ..	62
--------------------------------	----

## CHAPTER NINETEEN.

Source of Authority.....	66
--------------------------	----

## CHAPTER TWENTY.

Powers of Government.....	70
---------------------------	----

## CHAPTER TWENTY-ONE.

The Holy Priesthood.....	74
--------------------------	----

## CHAPTER TWENTY-TWO.

Offices Belonging to the Priesthood.....	77
--	----

## CHAPTER TWENTY-THREE.

Appointments and Nominations.....	80
-----------------------------------	----

## CHAPTER TWENTY-FOUR.

Election of a First Presidency.....	82
-------------------------------------	----

## CHAPTER TWENTY-FIVE.

	PAGE.
Council or Quorum of the First Presidency.....	93

## CHAPTER TWENTY-SIX.

The Twelve Apostles.....	99
--------------------------	----

## CHAPTER TWENTY-SEVEN.

The Seventy .....	104
-------------------	-----

## CHAPTER TWENTY-EIGHT.

The Presiding Patriarch.....	110
------------------------------	-----

## CHAPTER TWENTY-NINE.

The Presiding Bishopric .....	112
-------------------------------	-----

## CHAPTER THIRTY.

Courts and Councils of Justice.....	117
-------------------------------------	-----

## CHAPTER THIRTY-ONE.

The Ward Bishop's Court.....	119
------------------------------	-----

## CHAPTER THIRTY-TWO.

The Stake High Council.....	124
-----------------------------	-----

## CHAPTER THIRTY-THREE.

Council of the First Presidency.....	131
--------------------------------------	-----

## CHAPTER THIRTY-FOUR.

Special Church Tribunals—Presiding Bishop's Council..	133
---	-----

## CHAPTER THIRTY-FIVE.

Council of High Priests Abroad.....	135
-------------------------------------	-----

## CHAPTER THIRTY-SIX.

Traveling High Council of the Twelve Apostles.....	136
--	-----

## CHAPTER THIRTY-SEVEN.

Stake Councils, Quorums and Conferences.....	138
--	-----



## PART III.

## Boards of Education, Church Schools and Auxiliary Organizations.

## CHAPTER THIRTY-EIGHT.

	PAGE.
General Church Board of Education.....	144

## CHAPTER THIRTY-NINE.

Church Schools.....	146
---------------------	-----

## CHAPTER FORTY.

The Auxiliary Organizations .....	147
-----------------------------------	-----

## CHAPTER FORTY-ONE.

Relief Societies.....	149
-----------------------	-----

## CHAPTER FORTY-TWO.

Sunday Schools.....	151
---------------------	-----

## CHAPTER FORTY-THREE.

Young Men's Mutual Improvement Associations.....	154
--	-----

## CHAPTER FORTY-FOUR.

Young Ladies' Mutual Improvement Associations.....	157
--	-----

## CHAPTER FORTY-FIVE.

Primary Associations.....	160
---------------------------	-----

## CHAPTER FORTY-SIX.

Religion Classes.....	162
-----------------------	-----

## PART IV.

A Brief Concordance of the Doctrine and Covenants.....	165
--	-----



# PART I.

## THE LESSER PRIESTHOOD.

---

### CHAPTER ONE.

#### DEFINITION OF PRIESTHOOD.

OPENING EXERCISES AND PRELIMINARIES:—1. Sing a short hymn. Open with prayer; call on one of the members. Sing another hymn, if time permits. 2. Instructions will be given hereafter relating to the organization of the various quorums of the Lesser Priesthood; for the present organize as follows: 3. *Deacons*.—Twelve form a quorum. From this number one is to be chosen President, two are to be chosen for Counselors, and one is to be chosen for Clerk. 4. *Teachers*.—Twenty-four form a quorum. From this number one is to be chosen President, two are to be chosen for Counselors, and one is to be chosen for Clerk, or Secretary. 5. *Priests*.—Forty-eight form a quorum. The Bishop is the President of the Priests' quorum, and of the Lesser Priesthood.\*

---

**Meaning of the Term.**—The teacher or instructor may give a twenty minutes' talk on Priesthood under the following topics:

1. Priesthood is a compound of two words; (1) *priest*, denoting an officer in the Church and government of God; and (2) *-hood*, suffix denoting condition, character, state, rank, head; as in *statehood*, *boyhood*, *fatherhood*, *Godhood*.

---

\* TO THE INSTRUCTOR IN CHARGE:—You are not to represent yourself as president of the quorum in your charge. You merely superintend the work. Let the President of the quorum do all that he can—give out the hymn, call on someone to open and close the session, call for the minutes, put the question on their adoption, and so on. Generally the members of the Lesser Priesthood are young men who lack experience; therefore, it is necessary for the Bishop to sit in council with these quorums, or appoint someone as assistant or aid when the Presidency of a quorum are not able to manage the work themselves. Explain this to the quorum and teach them to honor the officers in their respective positions. In the case of the Priests' quorum, the instructor who presides represents the Bishop.

2. Priesthood is power and authority given to men to act in the name of the Lord.

3. It is a right conferred on men to officiate in the ordinances of the Gospel; and to advocate the principles thereof.

4. In other words, Priesthood is Divine Authority by which men perform acts for the benefit of their fellow men under the law of the Gospel; and God acknowledges such acts as if they were His own.

5. In a large sense, Priesthood signifies "the holy order of the Son of God," which He holds in connection with heavenly beings.

6. It is that which places man in a condition to receive the ministration of angels, and to enjoy the presence of God the Father, and His Son Jesus Christ. (Doc. and Cov., sec. 13 and sec. 107.)

7. The word is sometimes used to signify the body of men who hold this power and authority.

CLOSING FORMULARY:—1. Review the subjects of organization and Priesthood. Get a clear idea of both from the members. 2. Assign work on which members may prepare for next lesson. 3. The secretary or clerk should make a membership roll. 4. Sing a hymn, or a verse or two, if time permits. 5. Benediction to be pronounced by a member.\*

#### SUPPLEMENTARY WORK AND REVIEW.

1. Persons holding the Lesser Priesthood are classified into four groups,—three quorums, and one council, namely: (1) the Deacons' quorum, (2) the Teachers' quorum, (3) the Priests' quorum, and (4) the Bishopric. To which of these groups do you belong? How many Deacons form a quorum? How many Teachers? How many Priests? Give the names of the officers of these quorums. Who should preside over the Priests' quorum? What special meaning is attached by the Latter-day Saints to the word "quorum?"

2. Generally speaking, Priesthood means the agency and authority which the Lord has conferred upon men to act in His name, to minister in His Church, and to build up His kingdom among men. Now express this idea in your own language. What is meant when we say: "The priesthood will meet to-night;" or, "The priesthood has decided such and such a matter?"

3. The government of God, in one sense, is composed of ecclesiastical officials and their assistants; the government of the town, city or county

\* NOTE TO THE INSTRUCTOR:—The items on opening and closing are suggestive; they may be varied to meet circumstances.

where you live is also composed of officials. Name some of the civil officials of your town. Name the ecclesiastical officials of your ward.

## REFERENCES.

1. Read from the Doctrine and Covenants, section 107: 1 to 20 inclusive, which gives the names of the two divisions of Priesthood; what the Priesthood is; and in a general way defines what it authorizes men to do who hold it.

2. The Doctrine and Covenants, section 20:38 to 50, also sets forth in considerable detail what the Lord authorizes men to do who hold the various offices of the Priesthood.

3. Examine section 112: 14 to 34, Doctrine and Covenants, and take note of the great things an Apostle is authorized to do by virtue of the Apostleship.

4. No man is a legal and lawful agent or minister of God unless he holds the Priesthood. Read part of Paul's epistle to the Hebrews, 5: 1 to 6 inclusive.

## CHAPTER TWO.

### THE AARONIC PRIESTHOOD.

OPENING FEATURES:—1. The President announces that the meeting should begin. Sing a hymn. He appoints a member to offer prayer. The Clerk calls the roll, and reads the minutes of the last meeting. 2. Approve the minutes (after amending if need be) by vote. The voting should be done by the silent method; that is, by raising the right hand to manifest either approval or disapproval. This is the method invariably used in all meetings of the Church. 3. Review briefly the main points of last lesson. Then introduce the subject of the Aaronic Priesthood.

---

**Priests and Officers.**—Whenever the Lord has given a dispensation of the Gospel at any period of the world's history, He has had servants, righteous men, to minister for Him among the people. These servants were his officers or Priests, and they ministered among the people by virtue of their Priesthood, or the authority which they received from the Lord.

**The High Priesthood First.**—From Adam to Noah, from Noah to Melchisedek and Abraham, and so on down until the days of Moses, we know of only one Priesthood—"The Holy Priesthood after the order of the Son of God," or the Melchisedek Priesthood. But a change came in the days of Moses. (See Heb. 3: 7-12, 18, 19; 4: 1, 11.)

**The Law Changed.**—The children of Israel, it seems, were not capable of living up to the law of the Gospel. They were hard of heart, rebellious, and inclined to the idolatry and superstitions of the Egyptians. So the Lord in His wisdom saw that they could not abide the principles of the Gospel, neither could they be judged by them. Instead, therefore, of the Gospel of faith, repentance, baptism, the laying on of hands, etc., He gave them the law of Carnal Commandments, which is the law of sacrifice and burnt offerings for sin, etc., and then He ordained and established a Priesthood to suit the conditions. "For the priest-



hood being changed, there is made of necessity a change also of the law." (Heb. 7: 12.)

ISRAELITES IMBUED WITH EGYPTIAN IDOLATRY.—Undoubtedly the Israelites, owing to their long sojourn in Egypt and close association with the people of the Nile, became more or less imbued with the idolatrous practices of their taskmasters. Not all Israelites were brickmakers. Many thousands of Hebrews were engaged in other occupations, even that of assisting the priests in religious ceremonies before their gods. Idol worship, therefore, was not an unfamiliar religion to Israel. One of the many gods of the Egyptians was the sacred bull, called Apis. This animal was kept in a magnificent court adjoining the temple dedicated to his worship; he was attended by priests, and periodically worshiped by the people, amid general festivity and rejoicing.

Professor Rawlinson, in his "History of Ancient Egypt," (vol. I, p. 196) thus describes the beliefs and practices of the Egyptians in the selection and worship of the sacred bull, Apis: "The Egyptians believed that occasionally a deity became incarnate in a particular animal and so remained until the creature's death." At the death of the sacred bull, another must be found by the priests. "When a male calf, having been examined by the priests, was pronounced to have the required marks, he received the name of Apis, and became the occupant of his proper temple, which thenceforth he never quitted, except on certain fixed days, when he was led in procession through the streets of the city and welcomed by all the inhabitants, who came forth from their houses to greet him. Otherwise he remained continuously in his grand residence, waited upon by numerous priests, fed on choice food, and from time to time shown for a short space to those who came to worship him and solicit his favor and protection. Each Apis, when dead, became an Osiri-Apis. All Egypt went into mourning at the death, however produced, and remained inconsolable until it pleased the priests to declare a new *avatar*, when mourning was at once cast aside, a time of festival was proclaimed, and, amid the acclamations of the whole people, the new-found Apis was led in solemn pomp to occupy the chambers of his predecessor." Not always, however, could the people worship the living animal, but they did have its image of wood, stone or metal continually before them." (Read Exodus 32, 1-6.)

**Aaron and his Sons Called.**—Aaron (who was a brother of Moses, and also a Levite) with his four sons, were selected first to hold this Lesser Priesthood and to minister in the Priest's office. But this authority was only a part of the powers of the Higher Priesthood, hence it is termed the *Lesser*. It was, in fact, a new arrangement, something joined on or added to the Melchisedek Priesthood, and hence it is said to be an *appendage* to the Higher Priesthood.

Now notice closely the words of the Lord through His servant Moses when He chose Aaron and his sons to officiate in this new calling:

“And take thou unto thee, Aaron, thy brother, and his sons with him, from among the Children of Israel, that he may minister unto me in the Priest’s office, even Aaron, Na-dab and A-bi-hu, El-e-a-zar and Ith-a-mar, Aaron’s sons, and thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron, thy brother, for glory and for beauty.”—Ex., 28: 1, 2.

“And Aaron and his sons thou shalt bring unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall wash them with water. And thou shalt take the garments, and put upon Aaron the coat, and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breastplate, and gird him with the curious girdle of the ephod. And thou shalt put the mitre upon his head, and put the holy crown upon the mitre. Then shalt thou take the anointing oil and pour it upon his head and anoint him. And thou shalt bring his sons and put coats upon them. And thou shalt gird them with girdles, Aaron and his sons, and put the bonnets on them: and the Priest’s office shall be theirs for a perpetual statute, and thou shalt consecrate Aaron and his sons.”—See Ex., 29: 4-9, also verse 44.\*

---

TO FINISH THE LESSON:—1. Briefly review the important points of the lesson. 2. Assign work for the next lesson. 3. Attend to miscellaneous business. 4. Close with singing and benediction.

#### SUPPLEMENTARY WORK AND REVIEW.

1. When the Lord has some special work to be done among His children, He generally authorizes men to carry it forward. Men so commissioned are called by various titles: as servants, ministers, elders, prophets, officers, and the like. These are his agents. Consult a dictionary (a large one) for the meaning of “commissioned,” “servant,” “minister.” In a general sense, what are priests?

2. All divisions of Priesthood are comprised in “The Holy Priesthood after the order of the Son of God.” It is more frequently called the Melchisedek Priesthood; it is also called the “High Priesthood,” because it stands first and comprehends all others. What do Abraham and Paul say about that

---

\* An EPHOD (ef-od) is a priestly vestment made in the form of a double apron, covering the upper part of the body in front and behind, two parts of the apron being united at the shoulders by a seam or strap, and drawn together by a girdle.

The MITRE or MITER (mi-ter) is a form of head dress. The Jewish mitre was made of linen and wrapped in folds about the head, like a turban.

A GIRDLE is a sash.

righteous man, Melchisedek? Adam was the first on earth to hold the Holy Priesthood, the highest of all. Consult a large dictionary for the various meanings of the term "order," and particularly for its meaning as used in this lesson.

3. The Children of Israel were not capable of living up to all the requirements of the Higher or Holy Priesthood and the law of the Gospel, so the Lord, through Moses, gave them a new law and order of the Holy Priesthood, and another set of officers to minister to the people under the new conditions. How long did the Israelites sojourn in Egypt? What do you suppose prompted the Children of Israel while in the wilderness to make a golden calf, then sacrifice and have a merry time?

4. This new authority, or new Priesthood, or rather this new adaptation of an order of the old Priesthood, is called the "Lesser Priesthood." It is an appendage of the Higher Priesthood, because it belongs to or grows out of it. What is the meaning of "appendage" as relating to the Lesser Priesthood?

5. As Aaron, with his four sons, was the first man appointed to exercise the duties of the Lesser Priesthood, this order is more commonly called after his name—the Aaronic Priesthood. Mention from your own knowledge some things in science, religion or art that have been named after men who were first or prominent in their advocacy or practice.

6. In olden times, men who were priests, wore clothing of a peculiar kind and make to denote their priestly office and authority. Describe briefly this dress.

#### REFERENCES.

1. Examine the following scripture: Numbers, 27: 15 to 23; Doctrine and Covenants, sec. 84: 18 to 30.

2. The Priesthood was confirmed unto Adam: see Pearl of Great Price pages 16 and 17, edition of 1891; new edition, 5: 58, 59; 6: 67, 68.

3. For description of the clothing or holy garments that Aaron and his sons should wear as emblematic of their priestly office, read the 28th chapter of Exodus.



## CHAPTER THREE.

## HISTORY OF THE AARONIC PRIESTHOOD.

FIRST PRELIMINARIES:—1. Devotional Exercises; roll-call and minutes. 2. Catechization and review on last lesson. 3. The instructor should see that all points are clear cut. Preparation, *preparation!* should be the constant aim of each member. Insist on preparation.

---

**The Firstborn Sanctified.**—All have doubtless read the touching story of how Joseph, son of Jacob, was sold by his brothers to the Egyptians: and how he afterwards rose in favor before King Pharaoh, being blessed of the Lord; and how, many years afterward, Jacob and his eleven sons with their families, because of a famine, made their homes in Egypt. After several centuries the Lord through Moses commanded the children of Jacob, or Israel, to return to Canaan, the land of their inheritance. The Egyptians were reluctant to let them go; so God sent ten plagues upon them. The last of these consisted in the death of all the firstborn of the Egyptians, both man and beast; but the firstborn of the Israelites were saved by obeying the command of the Lord through Moses. That this great event might be handed down from generation to generation as a memorial, the Lord said to Moses: "Sanctify unto me all the firstborn, whatsoever openeth the womb among the children of Israel, both of man and of beast: it is mine."—Ex., 13:2.

Thus the Lord claimed the firstborn as His, having spared them when he destroyed the firstborn of the Egyptians. To memorialize the event, the firstborn of beasts were to be offered in sacrifice (except certain kinds). Children, however were redeemed with money.

"And it shall be when thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, What is this? that thou shalt say unto him, By strength of hand the Lord brought us out from Egypt, from the house of bondage: and it came to pass when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that the Lord slew all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both

the firstborn of man, and the firstborn of beast: therefore I sacrifice to the Lord, but all the firstborn of my children I redeem."—Ex., 13:14, 15.

**Levites Taken Instead of the Firstborn.**—The choosing of Aaron and his sons Na-dab, A-bi-hu, El-e-a-zar and Ith-a-mar for the Priesthood was set forth in the last lesson. Some time after this, the Lord made a more extensive call of men to his service. He chose all the tribe of Levi. Counting the males from a month old and upwards they numbered 22,000. So the acting Priesthood in Israel thereafter were all to be the tribe of Levi, which included Moses and Aaron.\*

"And I, behold, I have taken the Levites from among the children of Israel; *instead of all the firstborn:* \* \* \* therefore the Levites shall be mine; because all the firstborn are mine; for on the day that I smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt I hallowed unto me all the firstborn in Israel, both man and beast: mine shall they be: I am the Lord."—Num., 3:12, 13.

**Manner of Redemption.**—The Lord then released the firstborn of all the tribes of Israel from this service and instructed parents to redeem their firstborn with money. The redemption money was to be given to Aaron and his sons as a part of their living while in the Priest's office.

"Take the Levites instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of their cattle; and the Levites shall be mine: I am the Lord. And for those that are to be redeemed of the two hundred and three score and thirteen of the firstborn of the children of Israel, which are more than the Levites; thou shalt even take five shekels apiece by the poll, after the shekel of the sanctuary shalt thou take them: † (the shekel is twenty gerahs:) ‡ and thou shalt give the money, wherewith the odd number of them is to be redeemed, unto Aaron and to his sons."—Num., 3:45, 48.

---

CLOSING REMARKS:—1. Take time to emphasize the points mentioned in

---

\* The whole number of firstborn males, from a month old and upward, belonging to all the tribes, as counted by Moses and Aaron was 22,273. The Levites numbered at that time 22,000. So the excess of the firstborn over the Levites which had to be redeemed was 273.

† POLL, head or individual. The word is used in POLL-TAX, meaning a head-tax.

‡ A SHEKEL equals 64 cents.

the review below. 2. Provision should be made whereby absentees from prior sessions can "catch up" with the work. 3. Dismissal exercises.

#### SUPPLEMENTARY WORK AND REVIEW.

1. The Lord in arranging for the new conditions to be established among the Israelites, chose the boys and men who were the oldest or *firstborn* of all the families, to hold the Lesser Priesthood, and thus become officers among the people. This arrangement was to be kept up; it was intended, in part, to remind the people of the wonderful things the Lord had done for them in Egypt. What great event in the history of the United States do we celebrate or memorialize each year? What event in history is celebrated on the 25th of December?

2. Instead, however, of the Lord requiring the firstborn to serve, He afterward selected all the male portion of the tribe of Levi to fill official positions, and permitted parents of the other tribes to redeem their firstborn with a small sum of money. The redemption money was given to the Levites to help support them while they ministered in their Priestly offices. What was done with the firstborn of beasts? What is the meaning of "redemption?"

3. You should become acquainted with all unfamiliar words of each lesson. Do not pass by a word you do not understand. Words that are understood convey ideas to the mind.

#### REFERENCES.

1. For the counting of the firstborn of Israel by Moses and Aaron, see Numbers, 3rd chapter.

2. Read Exodus 13th chapter for the sanctification of the firstborn.

3. The smiting of the firstborn of the Egyptians is recorded in the 12th chapter of Exodus, verses 29 to 33.

## CHAPTER FOUR.

## HISTORY OF THE LEVITICAL PRIESTHOOD.

TO BEGIN WITH:—1. After the usual opening exercises, the instructor in charge may profitably inquire into the reasons for the absence of members if any, from past meetings. 2. It should be unnecessary for the person in charge to say: "Will the assembly please come to order." 3. Connect this lesson with the last by review and questions.

---

The Priest's Office was conferred upon Aaron and his sons throughout their generations.

"And thou shalt put upon Aaron the holy garments, and anoint him, and sanctify him; that he may minister unto me in the Priest's office. And thou shalt bring his sons and clothe them with coats: and thou shalt anoint them, as thou didst anoint their father, that they may minister unto me in the Priest's office: for their *anointing shall surely be an EVERLASTING PRIESTHOOD throughout their generations.*"—Ex., 40: 13-15.

The Levites Presented to Aaron.—Thus Aaron and his lineal descendants were to stand at the head of the Priest's office forever, to perform the *important* duties thereof. But someone must perform the lesser or minor duties; and so the Lord called the Levites and presented them to Aaron for this purpose. Therefore, it may be said that the ministry of the Levites was an *appendage* to Aaron's Priesthood. Thus spake the Lord to Moses:

"Bring the tribe of Levi, near and present them before Aaron the Priest, that they may minister unto him. And they shall keep his charge,\* and the charge of the whole congregation before the tabernacle of the congregation, to do the service of the tabernacle. And they shall keep all the instruments of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the children of Israel, to do the service of the tabernacle. And thou shalt *give the Levites unto Aaron and to his sons*: they are wholly given unto him out of the children of Israel."—Num., 3: 6-9.

---

\*CHARGE, as above, means OFFICE or jurisdiction: As office of Deacon, etc. The word also means anything committed to another's custody, care, concern or management.



And again, the Lord speaking to Aaron, says:

“And I, behold, I, have taken your brethren the Levites from among the children of Israel: to you they are given as a gift for the Lord, to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.” —Num., 18: 6.

**Explanatory Titles.**—The Apostle Paul calls the Priesthood conferred upon Aaron and his sons, as also that conferred upon their brethren the Levites, the Levitical Priesthood. “If therefore perfection were by the *Levitical Priesthood*, (for under it the people received the law,) what further need was there that another Priest should rise after the order of Melchisedek, and not be called after the order of Aaron?” (Hebrews, 7: 11). More frequently, however, this Priesthood is called the AARONIC or LESSER PRIESTHOOD. The explanatory titles or names applied to the degrees of the Priesthood (as Melchisedek, Aaronic, Levitical) were given on account of the distinction and righteousness of certain men who held it anciently.

---

SUGGESTIONS AT CLOSING: 1. One of the members should be given a topic from the lesson, on which to prepare a five-minutes' talk for next session. 2. Questions may be asked to ascertain if members have looked up and studied the references. 3. Miscellaneous business; singing, and benediction.

#### SUPPLEMENTARY WORK AND REVIEW.

1. It should be noticed particularly that Aaron and his sons were ordained PRIESTS, and that this office and anointing was an *everlasting Priesthood* which should continue in their families to the latest generations. Show that this promise has been renewed again by the Lord in our day. Mention another office in the Church that comes by inheritance.

2. The other Levites were to serve in the lesser offices, and they were presented to Aaron and his sons for that purpose. Their office and work were appended to the office of Aaron. What is meant by the Lord saying that He gave the Levites to Aaron? There was a tithing paid to them by the whole house of Israel for their sustenance.

3. The Priesthood which the Levites generally held is often called the *Levitical Priesthood*, after their tribe.

4. Aaron, the brother and co-worker of Moses, being such a prominent character in his day was honored by having the Lesser Priesthood named after him. Whether the people gave the name first, or it was so called by the Lord, we have no exact information.

#### REFERENCES.

1. After the tribe of Levi was selected to assist Aaron in the priest's

office, the Lord directed Moses to appoint certain work to the various families of the tribe. See Numbers, 4th chapter.

2. For other information on this subject, read "Items on Priesthood," page 40-43.

3. See Numbers, 18: 25 to 28, regarding the tithing to be paid to the Levites.

## CHAPTER FIVE.

## THE AARONIC PRIESTHOOD FROM MOSES TILL CHRIST.

PRELIMINARY HINTS:—1. Devotional exercises; roll call, and minutes. 2. Inquire about absentees. A word or two on punctuality and regularity would not be amiss. 3. Finish what was assigned at last session; and clear up essential points not understood.

---

**Aaronic Priesthood Begins Sway with Eleazar.**—“And Nabad and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, took either of them his censer, and put fire therein, and put incense thereon, and offered strange fire before the Lord, which He commanded them not. And there went out fire from the Lord and devoured them, and they died before the Lord.”—See Lev. 10: 1, 2.

Nadab and Abihu were the oldest sons of Aaron, and they should have taken the lead in the Priest's office; but through their disobedience in offering “strange fire” at the sacrifice, they were slain by the Lord. (Read Num. 20: 23 to 28.) About two years after the death of Aaron, Moses died also, and from then the Aaronic Priesthood held sway in Israel. Eleazar, the third son of Aaron, took the place of his father as the High Priest of the Lesser Priesthood. (See Num. 27: 21 to 23.)

**The Word of the Lord Through Urim and Thummim.**—As the Lord no longer revealed Himself face to face, as He did to His servant Moses (the Melchisedek Priesthood having been taken from Israel), His word came through the Urim and Thummim, when the Priesthood and people generally were keeping the law.

“The Aaronic Priesthood, being continued, it held the Urim and Thummim, and gave direction to Joshua who was set apart by Moses, and to Saul, David, Solomon and others, who were anointed and set apart to their kingly power, and to rule over and to lead and to direct Israel, and this state of things continued until Christ. The High Priests of the Aaronic Priesthood being the acknowledged representatives of God, holding the priestly power:



whilst the kings were anointed by them, or by their priestly authority, and the kings and rulers had to get the word of the Lord from the Aaronic Priesthood, or through the Urim and Thummim. It is evident that all the Aaronic Priesthood did not have the Urim and Thummim, nor did they call, anoint, or direct kings, or bear rule in the nations; but only the High Priest—one man—and one man presided over the action of all the other Priests in Israel, and regulated the action of kings, telling them when to go to war, and when not to, and giving unto them the word of the Lord through the Urim and Thummim.”—Items on Priesthood, by President John Taylor, page 12.

**Special Dispensation of the Melchisedek Priesthood.**—There were times, however, during the period from Moses to Christ, when the Lord sent men to Israel as prophets and special messengers, who doubtless held the Melchisedek Priesthood, as Ezekiel, Isaiah, Jeremiah, Daniel and others. But these received their inspiration and calling direct from the Lord. They did not confer this Priesthood on others.

**John the Last Representative of the Mosaic Law.**—John the Baptist was the last to hold the Aaronic Priesthood under the old dispensation. He received his anointing and authority through an angel sent from God; because, possibly, in his day there was no one who rightfully held the keys of this Priesthood and power among the Jews. For a long time the Priesthood had been perverted; the form was left, but it was almost wholly devoid of inspiration and power. Hence the Lord deemed it necessary to restore it, pure and untarnished, through John. In a revelation, (sec. 84: 25 to 28), the Lord explains the whole situation:

“Therefore He took Moses out of their midst, and the Holy Priesthood also. And the Lesser Priesthood continued, which Priesthood holdeth the keys of the ministering of angels and the preparatory Gospel; which Gospel is the Gospel of repentance and of baptism, and the remission of sins, and the law of Carnal Commandments, which the Lord in His wrath, caused to continue with the house of Aaron among the children of Israel until John, whom God raised up, being filled with the Holy Ghost from his mother’s womb; for he was baptized while he was yet in his childhood, and was ordained by the angel of God at the time he was eight days old unto this power.”

**John the Baptist Represented the Old and New.**—John’s

ministry came in the meridian of time, when the Gospel was about to be revealed again through Jesus Christ. He preached repentance, and baptized under the authority of the Aaronic Priesthood. The Law of Moses, that is, the Law of Carnal Commandments, was fulfilled when Christ introduced the Gospel ordinances, but *the Aaronic Priesthood remained intact*; it now came under the direction and control of the Melchisedek Priesthood, being appended to the higher. Many of the functions of this Priesthood were abolished with the passing of the old law, and new office-work was introduced under the Gospel dispensation.

**The Apostasy.**—It is well known that, after the days of Christ and His Apostles, a great apostasy took place, and that the power and authority of the Priesthood gradually waned and finally disappeared from the earth. For many centuries back and until the beginning of the present generation, the world has been without an authorized Priesthood.

---

A REMARK AT CONCLUSION:—1. The President should make arrangements to help and encourage those who may be lagging; assistance coming from the quorum is usually of the best kind. 2. Close the session in the usual way.

#### SUPPLEMENTARY WORK AND REVIEW.

1. Nadab and Abihu rebel and offer “strange fire” at the sacrificial altar, such as was offered by heathen nations to their gods; the anger of the Lord is provoked and the young men are slain. Where do you suppose these young men learned that heathen mode of sacrifice? What lesson should their conduct and its result teach us?

2. Aaron died, and his third son, Eleazar, was anointed to take his office. Why was Ithamar, the youngest son of Aaron, not anointed to take his father’s place?

3. One of the promises made to those who hold the Melchisedek Priesthood is, that through obedience and purity of life they may see the Lord face to face as did Moses. Under the Aaronic Priesthood such promise is not made; this Priesthood, however, “holds the keys of the ministering of angels.” The Urim and Thummim is a holy instrument by which the Lord may make known His will, and it was used at times by the priests of Aaron in the days of the Israelites. What did the Apostle Paul mean when he said of the Israelites that “they should not enter into *His rest*?”—Hebrews, 3: 11, 17, 18, 19.

4. There were some powers exercised occasionally by the servants of God, both among the Israelites and the Nephites, during the Mosaic dispensation, which belong to the High Priesthood. Men who were thus endowed

probably received their ordination direct from the Lord through heavenly messengers. Name some of the Lord's servants who probably held the Melchisedek Priesthood during the period from Moses till Christ.

5. The ecclesiastical government, under the Mosaic law, was administered by the Aaronic Priesthood, with more or less emphasis and continuity, from Moses to John the Baptist. John was the connecting link between the old dispensation and the new in Christ. When the Law of Carnal Commandments was fulfilled in Christ, what became of the Aaronic Priesthood?

6. After the days of Christ and His Apostles, the Gospel began to be perverted; the powers of the Priesthood soon waned and finally disappeared. There was a form of godliness left, but no power with it. What is the meaning of the phrase: "The general apostasy of the Primitive Church?"

#### REFERENCES.

1. See Leviticus, 8: 8. Numbers, 27: 21. Deuteronomy, 33: 8. For further information concerning these holy instruments the Urim and Thummim or Interpreters, the student is directed to the Book of Mormon; Omni, 1: 20; Mosiah, 8: 13 to 19; 21: 27, 28; 28: 11 to 19. Alma, 37: 21-26. Ether, 2: 23, 24 and 28; 4: 5. Doctrine and Covenants, sec. 17: 1.

2. On the subject of the Apostasy of the Primitive Church, the student will find the question treated in the Introduction of the "History of the Church," Vol. 1; "Compendium," pages 164-170; "Spencer's Letters, No. 6;" "Universal Apostasy," a pamphlet by Orson Pratt.

3. "Authority of John the Baptist;" see Improvement Era, Vol. 6, page 310.

4. "Did the Prophets Hold the Melchisedek Priesthood?" answered in the Improvement Era, Vol. 6, No. 4, pages 311-312. 5. For a brief account of the apostasy of the ancient Church, see Talmage's "Articles of Faith," pages 203 to 207.

## CHAPTER SIX.

## THE AARONIC PRIESTHOOD RESTORED.

INTRODUCTORY SUGGESTIONS:—1. Devotional and preliminary exercises. 2. The President should occasionally inspect the record and minutes kept by the Clerk to see if they are in order. 3. Those who are instructing the quorums should see that the members do not get away from the subject by asking irrelevant questions.

---

The Catholic Church claims an unbroken line of descent in Priesthood and authority from Christ to the present. This claim the Latter-day Saints emphatically deny. They have no doubt that for ages the world has been without true Priesthood and Gospel ordinances. That the Priesthood has been restored to earth again through the ministration of holy angels, and that the Church of Jesus Christ is established once more among men, are facts widely proclaimed by the Latter-day Saints, and abundantly proved by Scripture, ancient and modern.

**The Aaronic Priesthood Conferred.**—Joseph Smith and Oliver Cowdery testify that on the 15th day of May, 1829, John the Baptist, who held the keys of the Aaronic Priesthood, ordained them to this same power.\* The words used upon this occasion are as follows:

---

\* In a letter to his brother, Oliver Cowdery thus describes the visit of the angel, John the Baptist, when he conferred the Aaronic Priesthood on Joseph Smith and himself:

“On a sudden, as from the midst of eternity, the voice of the Redeemer spake peace to us, while the veil was parted and the angel of God came down clothed with glory, and delivered the anxiously looked-for message, and the Keys of the Gospel of repentance! What joy! what wonder! what amazement! While the world was racked and distracted—while millions were groping as the blind for the wall, and while all men were resting upon uncertainty, as a general mass, our eyes beheld, our ears heard. As in the ‘blaze of day,’ yes, more—above the glitter of the May sunbeam, which then shed its brilliancy over the face of nature! Then his voice, though mild, pierced to the center, and his words, ‘I am thy fellow servant,’ dispelled every fear. We listened, we gazed, we admired! ‘Twas the voice of an angel from glory, ’twas a message from the Most High! And as we heard we rejoiced, while his love enkindled upon our souls, and we were wrapt in the vision of the Almighty! Where was room for doubt? No



“Upon you my fellow servants, in the name of Messiah, I confer the Priesthood of Aaron, which holds the keys of the ministering of angels and of the Gospel of repentance, and of baptism by immersion for the remission of sins; and this shall never be taken again from the earth, until the sons of Levi do offer again an offering unto the Lord in righteousness.”—Doc. & Cov., sec. 13.

**Powers and Authority Outlined.**—Certain powers and authority were conferred by this ordination.

(1). The Priesthood of Aaron, or the Lesser Priesthood, in its entirety; (2) the keys of the ministering of angels; (3) the right to preach the Gospel of repentance; (4) the authority to baptize by immersion for the remission of sins. The promise was made also that this Priesthood should remain on the earth until the sons of Levi again offer an offering to the Lord in righteousness. Other duties and powers of this Priesthood were revealed and made known later.

**Keys of the Priesthood.**—Jesus said to Peter: “I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven.” (Matt., 16: 19.) And He said to Joseph Smith in a revelation: “Unto you I have given the keys of the kingdom.” (Doc. & Cov., sec. 81: 2.) And in many instances and at divers times has the Lord given His servants the keys for special purposes. The meaning of this term is better explained by illustration. Every High Priest, for instance, is eligible to a presidency, either as Bishop or Stake President, or any other presiding office in the Priesthood; and he has all the general authority he needs to act in any of the positions named. But no High Priest acts in a presiding capacity until he is called and inducted into office. The right to act and administer in a certain calling constitutes the Key to that certain ministry.

The Priesthood gives a man general authority to act in the name of the Lord; the Keys of the Priesthood give him the special authority to act and administer in any particular office or calling.—See Improvement Era, Vol. 4, No. 3, p. 230.

---

where, uncertainty had fled, doubt had sunk no more to rise, while fiction and deception had fled forever!

“But, dear brother, think, further think for a moment, what joy filled our hearts, and with what surprise we must have bowed (for who would not have bowed the knee for such a blessing!) when we received under his hands the Holy Priesthood as he said, ‘Upon you my fellow-servants, in the name of Messiah, I confer this Priesthood and this authority, which shall remain upon earth, that the sons of Levi may yet offer an offering unto the Lord in righteousness!’”

A WORD AT CLOSING:—1. The printed text of this chapter is not lengthy; however it can be most profitably enlarged by studying the references. 2. Before dismissal, make arrangements to help new members, and others who are behind with the work, to understand what the quorum has already passed over. Not understanding the beginning of a subject often discourages and handicaps a student throughout the course. 3. Inquire after absentees. 4. Singing if the time permits; benediction.

### SUPPLEMENTARY WORK AND REVIEW.

1. The Catholic church claims an unbroken line of authority from the Apostle Peter to the present. The Latter-day Saints believe and preach that there was an apostasy from the true religion of Jesus Christ soon after the death of the Apostles who were chosen by our Lord. Give a brief account in your own language of an apostasy from the doctrines taught by the Savior shortly after the death of His Apostles. Quote from Paul's writings to show that he foresaw a falling away from the faith of the primitive Church.

2. The Aaronic Priesthood was restored to earth in these latter days by an angel, and conferred upon Joseph Smith and Oliver Cowdery, and through them given to others. Quote from Scripture to show that the Priesthood should be upon the earth in the latter days.

3. The powers and authority of the Aaronic Priesthood are the same as they were anciently. The promise is that the Aaronic Priesthood shall remain on the earth until the sons of Levi offer an offering in righteousness. Generally speaking, what is meant by the *powers* of government—of any government? What is meant by the *powers and authority* of the Priesthood?

4. By the authority of this Priesthood, men may receive the ministration of angels, preach the Gospel of repentance, baptize by immersion for the remission of sins, and lawfully do many other things toward building up the Kingdom of God on the earth. What is meant by the *keys* of the Priesthood? Describe what was said and done by the person who officiated at your baptism.

### REFERENCES.

1. The doctrine and claims of the Roman Catholic church are briefly set forth by Rt. Rev. Lawrence Scanlan, Bishop of Salt Lake City, in an article written for the Improvement Era, Vol. 1, page 11.

2. The best account of the restoration of the Aaronic Priesthood extant is found in the "History of the Church," Vol. 1, page 39, written by Joseph Smith; read also footnotes on pages 40 to 43.

3. For a detailed description of the rights and powers of the Priesthood, read from Doctrine and Covenants, sections 20 and 107.

## CHAPTER SEVEN.

## GENERAL REMARKS ON PRIESTHOOD.

BY WAY OF COMMENCEMENT:—1. Follow the preliminary steps as usual. 2. At this point it would be profitable to briefly summarize the whole subject, as presented in the first six chapters. It is by constant repetition that facts are fixed in the mind.

---

**Two Priesthoods.**—“There are in the Church two Priesthoods, namely, the Melchisedek and Aaronic,” (see Doc. and Cov., sec. 107:1, 6), and logically, there is but *one* Aaronic Priesthood, which includes the Levitical. Remember also that there are but two Priesthoods — the Melchisedek and the Aaronic. These facts should be kept well in mind by the student, or else confusion may result.

**Offices Belonging to the Priesthood.** — Appended to and growing out of the two Priesthoods, are the various *offices*. The offices are not parts of the Priesthood, as is sometimes erroneously said. Office means the service or duty to be performed; that is, a definite line of work to be followed. It is not correct to say that a person holds the Priesthood of Deacon, or the Priesthood of Teacher. Say rather that he holds the office of Deacon, or the office of Teacher, etc.

**Ordinations to the Priesthood.**—There is no set form for ordinations to the Priesthood. But when it is understood that a person cannot receive a fractional part of the Priesthood, the wording of an ordination may be directed in accordance with the object in view; namely, to confer whatsoever authority is intended. Joseph Smith and Oliver Cowdery held the Priesthood several months, before they were ordained to the office of Elder. (His. of the Church, vol. I., pages 77-79.)

**Terms Defined.**—The commonly accepted meaning of the word *ordain* is to set apart for an office, to select, or appoint as,



“He *ordained* twelve that they should be with Him, and that He might send them forth to preach.” (Mark, 3:14. See also Doc. & Cov., secs. 20:2, 39; 27:8; 107:22.) But the special use of this term in the Church is that of conferring upon a person any of the offices of the Priesthood; namely, deacon, teacher, priest, bishop, elder, seventy, high priest, patriarch, apostle, or President of the Church. The term, *set apart*, has an almost similar meaning to “ordain;” however, in the Church this term (*set apart*) is used only when a person is appointed to an office other than one of the above named; as, for example, to preside over an organization, council, or quorum, or to be a member thereof, or to be appointed to any special mission or work.

**Titles Arising from Office.**—In several instances, officers of the two Priesthoods bear the title of their respective offices, for example: Bishop.....; Elder.....; Apostle.....; Patriarch..... The term *Elder* is a fitting and pleasing title for all officers of the Melchisedek Priesthood.

---

HINTS AT CLOSING:—1. It will be profitable to go outside of the text for additional information. Examine all the references 2. The President, or the one who is teaching should impress the members with the importance of home study. 3. Miscellaneous business; singing, and benediction.

#### SUPPLEMENTARY WORK AND REVIEW.

1. As there are two Priesthoods—the Higher, and the Lesser—and only two, we may say there are two degrees of Priesthood; because in this sense *degree* means rank, measure, order, grade, extent. What degree of Priesthood do you hold, if any? Which of these expressions is correct: “He holds the Priesthood of Deacon;” or, “He holds the office of Deacon?”

2. *Priesthood* gives the right and power to administer the laws of God; *office* denotes or limits the particular things that may be done; as for instance, a Deacon holds the Aaronic Priesthood, yet he can exercise only the powers that are within the range of his office.

3. There is no prescribed form for the bestowal of the Priesthood, or for the induction of a person into office, or for the setting apart for temporary appointments. However, it would be quite fitting to use the word *confer* in the act of bestowing the keys of the Priesthood; to use the word *ordain*, when designating and specifying one of the offices of the Priesthood; to use the words *set apart* when assigning or appointing a person to fill some temporary position.

4. “President” and “Elder” are employed sometimes for titles; the former for those who stand in presiding offices, the latter for those who hold the Melchisedek Priesthood. There are titles also arising from other offices:

as bishop, patriarch, and apostle. Neither of these titles, however, should be used in a common or flippant manner.

## REFERENCES.

1. For a brief but valuable explanation of the two Priesthoods, see the Improvement Era, Vol. 4, pages 394-5, by President Joseph F. Smith; also article by the First Presidency, Improvement Era, Vol. 5, page 549.

2. The question of ordination to the Priesthood is discussed by President Joseph F. Smith in the Improvement Era, Vol. 4, pages 394-5.

3. "Calling in the Priesthood," see Improvement Era, Vol. 6, No. 4, page 233.

4. History of the Church, Vol. 1, ch. 7, pages 77-8, gives the ordinations of Joseph Smith and Oliver Cowdery to the office of Elder. 5 "Ordaining to the Priesthood," see article in the Juvenile Instructor, Vol. 29, No. 4, page 114.

## CHAPTER EIGHT.

## OFFICES AND OFFICERS OF THE AARONIC PRIESTHOOD.

POINTS TO BE OBSERVED:—1. Attend the opening exercises in the usual way. 2. The tabulation of offices and officers presented in this lesson should be thoroughly studied. 3. All the references in the table refer to sections and paragraphs in the Doctrine and Covenants.

**The Power and Authority** of the Lesser, or Aaronic Priesthood, is to hold the keys of the ministering of angels, and to administer in outward ordinances, the letter of the Gospel—the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins, agreeable to the Covenants and Commandments.

“Of necessity there are presidents, or presiding offices growing out of, or appointed of or from among those who are ordained to the several offices in these two priesthoods.”—Doc. & Cov., secs. 107: 20, 21.

**The Various Offices.**—There are four primary offices belonging to the Aaronic Priesthood; namely, (1) the office of deacon, (2) the office of teacher, (3) the office of priest, and (4) the office of bishop. Springing out of these in their proper order are various important administrative offices, with corresponding officers. No one can administer in any of the callings of this Priesthood without first being ordained to one or more of the primary offices above named. Of course when the Priesthood is first conferred upon a person, he is ordained at the same time to one of the offices—e. g. deacon or priest, as the case may be.

In the tabulation on the next page the student will find the four primary offices of the Aaronic Priesthood with the various administrative offices, and names of officers arising out of them. The powers, duties, and functions of these offices will be taken up and discussed in detail in the lessons which are to follow. The student should make himself familiar with this analysis. Frequent reference to the Doctrine and Covenants should be made, because reading the passages relating to each minor detail will tend greatly to illumine the whole subject.

THE AARONIC PRIESTHOOD.

(APPENDAGE TO THE HIGHER PRIESTHOOD.)

OFFICES of the  
Aaronic Priest-  
hood.

I BISHOP.

(Appendage to the  
Higher Priesthood.  
84: 29).

Names of OFFICERS arising from, or grow-  
ing out of the several offices (4) of the  
Aaronic Priesthood, including the Leviti-  
cal. 107: 21.

*General Officers Over the Whole Church.*

1. Presiding Bishopric (Bishop and Counselors).  
41: 9; 42: 10, 31, 71-73; 84: 112.
2. Presidency of the Lesser Priesthood. 68: 16-21,  
107: 15, 76.
3. A Judge. (Special). 107: 76.

*Local or Ward Officers.*

1. Ward Presidency. (Bishop and Coun-  
selsors). 68: 14-21; 72: 2-26; 107: 72.
2. Common Judge. (The Bishop). 107: 72, 74.
3. President of the Local Lesser Priesthood. 107:15;  
68: 16-21.
4. President of a council or quorum of 48 Priests.  
107: 87, 88.

*Local Preachers and Expounders of the Gospel;  
they may also travel and preach when called  
upon. 84: 107, 111.*

II. PRIEST.

1. Presidency of 48 Priests. (The Bishop). 107:61,  
87, 88.
2. Presiding Priest over a Branch. 20: 49.
3. President of meetings when no Elder is present.  
20: 49.

*Local Standing Ministers to the Church. 84:  
111.*

III. TEACHER.  
(Appendage to the  
Lesser Priesthood.  
84: 30).

1. Presidency of 24 Teachers. (President and  
Counselors). 107: 62, 86.
2. President of meetings in the absence of Priest  
or Elder. 20: 56.

*Local Standing Ministers to the Church. 84:  
111.*

IV. DEACON.  
(Appendage to the  
Lesser Priesthood.  
84: 30).

1. Presidency of 12 Deacons. (President and  
Counselors). 107: 85.
2. Teacher's Assistant. 20: 57.

AN AFTER-WORD:—1. It may be found that there is more matter in this chapter than can be disposed of in one session: if so, continue the subject next meeting. 2. Pay particular attention to the backward members. In

Such cases assign work for special study. 3. In closing, observe decorum, and avoid hurrying.

---

#### SUPPLEMENTARY WORK AND REVIEW.

1. Close attention should be paid to paragraphs twenty-one and twenty-two, section one hundred and seven, Doctrine and Covenants. These point out the fact that there are a number of *Offices* belonging to the two Priesthoods, with *Officers* corresponding. Name the four primary offices of the Aaronic Priesthood, beginning with the lowest office. Name the various presiding offices springing out of these four (see diagram).

2. Throughout the Church there are two sets of officers belonging to the Aaronic Priesthood, classified according to jurisdiction, namely, general and local. General officers are those whose authority extends over the whole Church; local officers are those whose authority extends only to the limits of a stake, a ward, or a branch of the Church. Name the offices of the Bishopric that extend over the whole Church. Name the offices of the Bishopric that belong to a ward.

3. The phrase "standing ministers to the Church," is applied to officers whose duties are fixed and constant, and who are always ready (or should be) to magnify their respective callings.

4. It is shown in the analysis that the Aaronic Priesthood is an appendage to the Higher Priesthood; also that the offices of deacon and teacher are appended to the Lesser Priesthood.

#### REFERENCES.

1. Read article in Improvement Era, Vol. 6, No. 4, pages 312-13, on "Appendages to the Melchisedek Priesthood."

2. An editorial in the Deseret Evening News, August 29, 1903, and the Semi-Weekly, September 1, 1903, on "The Priesthood," has an interesting bearing on this lesson, and on other lessons passed over.



## CHAPTER NINE.

## OFFICE-WORK OF THE LESSER PRIESTHOOD.

INTRODUCTORY OUTLINE:—1. Begin the meeting as is customary. 2. Indulgence in levity and inattention should be checked by the President. 3. The officers of the quorum—President, Counselors and Secretary should be reminded occasionally by the instructor in charge, of their respective duties in the government of the quorum. 4. Inspect the record and roll.

---

**The Duties** belonging to the lesser Priesthood will now be discussed. It has already been shown that its office work comprehends largely the administration of the outward ordinances, or the letter of the Gospel. In order to be more plain, it will be well to enumerate, in a general way, the duties, both temporal and spiritual, belonging to this Priesthood.

On the temporal side: (1) It belongs to this Priesthood to receive and disburse the tithes of the people under the direction of the Presidency of the Church; (2) to build temples, houses of worship, and houses of learning, and to equip, beautify, and adorn them; (3) to buy lands and assist settling the Saints thereon, or in other words, “to help lay the foundations of Zion;” (4) to transact business for the Church, and attend to its secular affairs; and (5) to look after the poor, the widow and the orphan.

On the spiritual side: (1) This Priesthood holds the keys to the ministering of angels; that is, the right to hold this power and to confer it upon others—that the heavens may be opened and angels minister to men on earth; (2) it also gives authority to preach repentance to the world, and to baptize by immersion for the remission of sins; (3) in fact, it authorizes those who possess this power to be standing ministers to the people and to look after their needs in a temporal and spiritual way.

The student should also understand that these duties do not belong exclusively to the Aaronic Priesthood. On the contrary,

under proper direction those holding the Melchisedek Priesthood may officiate in all the offices of the Lesser Priesthood.

---

A WORD BEFORE ADJOURNING:—1. The lesson is brief, but it is intended to introduce the subject of the powers and functions belonging to the four offices of the Aaronic Priesthood. It can be enlarged upon by outside reading; see references. 2. Bring the meeting to a close in an orderly manner.

### SUPPLEMENTARY WORK AND REVIEW.

1. Explain what is meant by spiritual duties. By temporal duties.
2. Under the Mosaic dispensation, the Lesser Priesthood performed all of the rites and ceremonies, attended to all observances, carried on all temporal affairs, and executed all commands, set forth in the law. But under the Gospel dispensation, the Melchisedek Priesthood controls in the weightier things of the Kingdom, while the Aaronic Priesthood has more to do with temporalities.
3. However, the Gospel of repentance, baptism by immersion for the remission of sins, and the ministration of angels, may come by and through the authority of the Lesser Priesthood.
4. What is meant by outward ordinances, or the letter of the Gospel? What is meant by holding the keys to the ministering of angels? What is the difference between preaching repentance by authority of this Priesthood and preaching repentance without it? State also the difference in baptism with and without this authority. Explain in a general way the office-work of the Lesser Priesthood.

### REFERENCES.

1. Receiving the tithes of the people, Doctrine and Covenants: section 119:1-4. To disburse tithes in connection with the First Presidency: Doctrine and Covenants, sec. 120. To build temples, etc.: sec. 119:2. To look after property affairs: sec. 38:36. To look after the poor: sec. 38:35. Administering in temporal things: sec. 107:68.
2. See Doctrine and Covenants, sections 13 and 20, defining some of the spiritual duties belonging to the Lesser Priesthood.



## CHAPTER TEN.

## THE DEACON.

**MANNER OF PROCEEDING.**—1. There should be perfect order before the hymn is announced; do not call on the same member twice to open or close the session by prayer, until all have had an opportunity. 2. The President should not neglect the absentees or those who have fallen behind. Ask questions bearing on the points gone over to ascertain the progress of each member.

---

**His Qualifications According To Paul:** — “Likewise must the Deacons be grave, not double-tongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre; holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience. And let these also first be proved; then let them use the office of a Deacon, being found blameless. Even so must their wives be grave, not slanderers, sober, faithful in all things. Let the Deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children and their own houses well. For they that have used the office of a Deacon well, purchase to themselves a good degree, and great boldness in the faith which is in Christ Jesus.” —I Timothy, 3: 8-13.

**Duties of Office.**—The Book of Doctrine and Covenants is more explicit on this subject than any other Scripture we have. The office of Deacon is an appendage to the Aaronic Priesthood, and appears to be of the Levitical order. “And again, the offices of Teacher and Deacon are necessary appendages belonging to the Lesser Priesthood, which Priesthood was confirmed upon Aaron and his sons.”—Sec. 84: 30.

**Standing Ministers to the Church.**—It is not intended that Deacons shall go abroad to preach; they are to labor locally at home. “And behold the High Priests should travel; and also the Elders and also the lesser Priests; but the Deacons and Teachers should be appointed to watch over the Church, to be standing ministers unto the Church.”—Sec. 84: 111.

**The Deacon May Assist the Teacher.**—The Deacon should not get the idea that his duties are wholly of a temporal nature; like Philip of old, he may work for the souls of men. For the Teacher “is to be assisted always, in all his duties in the Church, by the Deacons, if occasion requires; but neither Teachers nor Deacons have authority to baptize, administer the Sacrament or lay on hands; they are, however, to warn, expound, exhort, and teach, and invite all to come to Christ.” (Sec. 20: 57-59.) It

will thus be seen that the scope of the Deacon's duty is quite extensive, and requires study, research and practice on his part to fill the responsibilities of his office.

**Deacons May Assist the Priests and Elders.**—Inasmuch as the offices of Deacon and Teacher are appendages to the Aaronic Priesthood, the Deacons and Teachers may also assist the Priest and Elder in the performance of some of their respective duties when called upon. For example, they may assist the Priest or Elder at sacrament table, by furnishing the bread and wine, or water. And after the bread is broken and blessed, they may pass it to the multitude; so also the water; but they cannot direct in administering the sacrament, nor bless the bread nor bless the cup.

**Care of the Poor.**—One of the important duties of this office is the care and support of the poor. Under the direction of the Bishop, houses may be built or furnished for the poor, especially the widow and the orphan, who are without shelter; also the educating of the orphan and the children of the widow and the worthy poor. The Deacon may assist in furnishing labor for the needy who can work, and be otherwise helpful. He may collect money, food, clothing, etc., of those who have such things to supply to them who have not; notably the fast-day offerings.\*

\* NOTE.—In some wards the Deacons make their reports of the Fast Offerings collected in their respective districts to the Bishop, on a form similar to the following:

DEACONS' REPORT OF THE FAST OFFERINGS.

\_\_\_\_\_Quorum.

\_\_\_\_\_Ward. \_\_\_\_\_Stake of Zion.

\_\_\_\_\_190

DONATORS.	CASH.	PROVISIONS.	MERCHANDISE.

DEACONS.

**Miscellaneous Duties.**—No one can possible enumerate *all* the duties that belong to the Deacon's office; for new conditions will continually arise as the Church goes forward, and the work of the Lord unfolds; but the Deacon must be ever ready to obey counsel and follow the lead of the authorities over him, that he may be ready to perform any new duty placed upon him.

Like the Levite of old, even down to Zachariah, the Deacon may do service in the house of the Lord and in places of public worship. (See Num., 18: 2-7. Luke, 1: 9.) If it is required of him, he may keep the meeting house scrupulously clean, also well lighted and warmed, thus doing honor to the congregation of the Saints who assemble to worship the Lord.

When called upon the Deacon may collect means for the erection of meeting houses and other public buildings, and also for furnishing them. He may assist in planting shade trees around meeting houses, planting shrubs and trailing vines, setting out lawns, etc., thus making the grounds surrounding the house of worship attractive to the eye and restful to the soul.

In fact the Deacon may do many things to bless the people and make them happy, and thereby dignify his office. It is an office which, if magnified, will give its possessor a most valuable experience and tend to broaden him out into a man of affairs in the Church. Let any young man fill this office faithfully and he will be honored of men and blessed of God.\*

**Deacons May Ordain** persons to the office they themselves hold; but not to a higher office.

**Limitations to the Office.**—There are some powers of the Aaronic Priesthood which the Deacon cannot exercise because they do not come within the scope of his office. "But neither Teachers nor Deacons have authority to baptize, administer the sacrament, or lay on hands." (Sec. 20: 58.) Like other officers they cannot be ordained without first receiving the vote of the

---

\* "COME UP HIGHER."—The Prophet Joseph Smith, when speaking to an assembly at Nauvoo, April 19, 1842, said: "The disposition of some men is to consider the lower offices in the Church dishonorable, and to look with jealous eyes upon the standing of others; it is the one curse of the human heart for a person to be aspiring to other stations than to those appointed of God. It is better for individuals to magnify their respective callings and wait patiently till God shall say—'Come up higher.'"

Saints and Priesthood of the ward or branch where they reside. (Sec. 20: 65.)

**License.**—It is a rule that no officer shall attempt to perform any of the duties of his office without first being called and appointed by the presiding authority over him.—Sec. 20: 64; 42: 11.

**Twelve Deacons Form a Quorum or Council.**—One of the twelve is chosen President, and he is assisted by two Counselors also chosen from the twelve, and the three compose a Presidency. The Bishop presides over this presidency. One of the twelve Deacons is also chosen for secretary or clerk. “And again, verily I say unto you, the duty of a President over the office of a Deacon is to preside over twelve Deacons, to sit in council with them, and teach them their duty—edifying one another, as it is given according to the Covenants.”—Sec. 107: 85. Also verse 62. See also sec. 124: 142.

---

**CONCLUSION:**—1. It would serve to develop the subject if several topics were assigned for the next meeting, having reference to the duties of the Deacon. The following are suggestive: 2. Tell of the various ways the Deacon may assist the poor; how he may care for Church property; what janitorial work he may do; what part he may perform at sacrament meetings; and in what way he may adorn and beautify public grounds, etc. 3. Attend to any other miscellaneous business, then singing and the benediction.

#### SUPPLEMENTARY WORK AND REVIEW.

1. There are fewer duties attached to the deacon's office than to any other in the Aaronic Priesthood, and yet it is a very important office, and most honorable withal. Why can we not enumerate all the duties of the Deacon? Mention some of his temporal duties. Mention some of his spiritual duties.

2. It will be remembered that the great body of Levites was given to Aaron and his sons to assist them in the Priest's office. Likewise, today the Deacons may assist the Priests (the Bishopric) and those who preside over them in the performance of some of their respective duties. Show in what way the office of Deacon is an appendage to the Lesser Priesthood. Explain how Deacons are “standing ministers to the Church.”

3. Deacons, as well as other officers of the Church, can perform the duties of their office only under the direction of those who preside over them. Notwithstanding a man may have the Priesthood and an office conferred upon him, he labors only when called and appointed by presiding authority, otherwise confusion would follow. In what way may the Deacon assist the Teacher; also assist the Priest and Elder? If you hold this Priest-



hood and office, state briefly the various steps leading to your ordination. Have you a certificate of your ordination?

4. There is a limit to the functions of the office of Deacon, as there is to other offices.

5. Twelve Deacons comprise a quorum. All officers of the quorum are chosen from the twelve. How are Deacons ordained? What is the proper age for ordination?

#### REFERENCES.

1. "Calling in the Priesthood:" see Improvement Era, vol. 6, No. 3, page 233.
2. "Number forming a Deacons' Quorum:" see Juvenile Instructor, vol. 26, No. 24, page 768.
3. See Acts. 6: 1 to 7 on duties.

## CHAPTER ELEVEN.

### THE TEACHER.

PRELIMINARY STEPS:—1. Devotional exercises, rollcall, and minutes. 2. In calling for answers to questions the instructor should not ask only those who show a willingness to respond, but call on members who seem backward. 3. Draw out the members on points bearing on the lesson. A little informal talk is a good practice sometimes. 4. Review last lesson.

---

**The Teacher's Office** is of a wider range than the Deacon's; this is because it comprehends the duties of the latter besides those of itself. In other words, a Teacher may, if called upon, perform any or all the duties of the office of Deacon, together with the duties of his own office. This principle of the higher office comprehending the powers and duties of the lower, is true in all grades of the Priesthood, with possibly one or two exceptions.

**Teachers are Standing Ministers.**—"Deacons and Teachers should be appointed to watch over the Church, to be standing ministers unto the Church." (Sec. 84: 111.) To be standing ministers means to be always ready to minister to the people according to appointment and according to the duties and powers of office. A Teacher is constantly on duty. This is evident from the nature of his work.

**Enumeration of Duties.**—"The Teacher's duty is to watch over the Church always, and be with and strengthen them, and see that there is no iniquity in the Church—neither hardness with each other—neither lying, backbiting, nor evil speaking; and see that the Church meet together often, and also that all the members do their duty; and he is to take the lead of meetings in the absence of the Elder or Priest—and to be assisted always, in all his duties in the Church, by the Deacons, if occasion requires; but neither Teachers nor Deacons have authority to baptize, administer the sacrament, or lay on hands. They are, however, to



warn, expound, exhort, and teach and invite all to come unto Christ." (Sec. 20: 53-59.)

For the purpose of study and analysis it will be profitable to go over the duties of the Teacher's calling more in detail.

(1) "The Teacher's duty is to watch over the Church *always*, and be with and strengthen them." This constitutes him a standing minister, and requires him to be constantly watchful of and helpful to the members within his jurisdiction. His association with the Saints should therefore be very intimate and close.

(2) He is to "*see that there is no iniquity in the Church.*" He is to be active, not passive; his eyes are to be wide open. He might, with propriety, be called the policeman of the Church.

(3) When members fall out and have ill feelings, it is the Teacher's duty to have them reconciled to each other if possible. He is to see that the liar is warned of his evil. His duty is also to see that there is no "backbiting nor evil speaking,"—sins that poison the stream of brotherly love, undermine fraternal confidence, blacken innocent character and canker the souls of those who are guilty of such meddlesomeness. Duty bids him to see that these things shall not exist. In fact, his office requires him to be constantly on guard against evil among the members placed under his charge. He warns and rebukes the law-breakers; he exhorts and entreats the negligent; he counsels and persuades in the fear of the Lord; and in order that he may more fully understand the spiritual condition of the members within his jurisdiction, he is required to visit them in their homes.

(4) Furthermore, it is his duty to see that the members of the Church "meet together often," to partake of the sacrament and to be instructed and also to be an example by meeting with them. And again, he is to see "that all members do their duty"—that they pay their tithes and make their offerings; observe the Word of Wisdom; refrain from speaking evil of the Priesthood; that they keep holy the Sabbath day; that they do not steal, slander, quarrel, fight, cheat, nor do any immoral or unvirtuous thing.

(5) The Teacher is to act as peacemaker between brethren or sisters who have difficulties one with the other. He does not hold a court nor place anyone on trial; but with kindness, per-

suasion, and prayer, he endeavors to settle personal difficulties among members. If occasion acquires, he may sign complaints against transgressing members who are to be tried on their fellowship in the Bishop's court.

(6) Besides all that has been mentioned, his duty and calling direct him "to warn, expound, exhort and teach, and invite all to come to Christ." What an extensive field for labor! In all his work the Teacher must have the spirit of his calling, which is nothing less than the Spirit of God, to illumine his mind and make effective his labors.

**Twenty-four Teachers Form a Quorum;** one of the twenty-four is chosen President, and two are chosen Counselors; there is also a clerk of the Quorum. (Sec. 107: 86, also verse 62, and sec. 124: 142.) It is the duty of the President to preside over the Quorum, "and sit in council with them, and to teach them their duty—edifying one another, as it is given according to the covenants."

**May Preside in Absence of Elder or Priest.**—"And he is to take the lead of meetings in the absence of the Elder or Priest and is to be assisted always, in all his duties in the Church, by the Deacons, if occasion requires."

**Miscellaneous Provisions.**—Those who hold the Priesthood ordain others to it according to the gifts and callings of God unto them, which they do by the power of the Holy Ghost, through the laying on hands. "Every Elder, Priest, Teacher, or Deacon, is to be ordained according to the gifts and callings of God unto him; and he is to be ordained by the power of the Holy Ghost, which is in the one who ordains him." (Sec. 20: 60. See also Bk. of Mor., Moroni 3: 1-4.)

The Teacher may require a certificate of the person who ordains him, which is evidence of his authority, and entitles him to officiate in the duties of his office when called upon by presiding authority. "Each Priest, Teacher, or Deacon who is ordained by a Priest, may take a certificate from him at the time, which certificate when presented to an Elder, shall entitle him to a license, which shall authorize him to perform the duties of his calling, or he may receive it from a conference." (Sec. 20: 64.)

“And again, the offices of Teacher and Deacon are necessary appendages belonging to the Lesser Priesthood, which Priesthood was confirmed upon Aaron and his sons.” (Sec. 84: 30.) The office of Teacher being appended to the Priest’s office, he may assist the Priest in some duties if called upon. (See sec. 84: 107).

**The Teacher may Ordain** persons to the office of Teacher and of Deacon. The Deacon may ordain others to the office of Deacon, provided these officers are so directed by the proper authority.

**Limitations of Office.**—Teachers have, however, no authority to baptize, administer the sacrament, or to lay on hands, because these powers do not come within the limits of their office and calling. (20: 58.)

**Acting Teachers.**—There are a number of men selected in every ward to be acting teachers under the direction of the Bishopric. These usually hold the office of either Elder, Seventy, or High Priest, and are called to act in the capacity of Teachers and Priests among the Saints. When thus acting their duties are similar to those mentioned above. They are appointed as aids to the Bishop, himself a High Priest, and he or one of his counselors presides at their meetings.

**INSTRUCTIONS TO PRESIDENTS AND BISHOPS.**—The following is part of a circular letter sent out by the First Presidency to Presidents of Stakes and Bishops, bearing on the subject of Acting Teachers:

“At a meeting of the First Presidency and Council of Apostles, held on Thursday, October 31, 1895, the following decisions were reached and are now presented for the guidance of Presidents of Stakes, Bishops and their associate officers, and all whom they may concern: There has been a practice, at least in one of the stakes of Zion, of High Priests, Seventies, Elders and Priests, who may have been called to act in the capacity of Teachers, having an organization distinct from that of the Teacher’s quorum and being presided over by a President and two Counselors. The tendency of such organizations has been to assume functions belonging to the legitimate councils or quorums of the Priesthood. The question submitted was: ‘Is it proper for such organizations to exist, or be presided over in this manner?’ The Council felt that it was not proper, as no provision is made for them in any of the revelations of the Lord relating to Church government, neither is there any necessity for them. And the council decides that the brethren who bear the Melchisedek Priesthood, acting as Teachers, should not have a separate President and Counselors. but that they should, when acting in



this capacity, be presided over directly by the Bishopric, whose aids they are in all things connected with the well-being of the ward."

---

FINISHING POINTS.—If the lesson is too long divide it. The subject is of such a nature that each paragraph of the text may be enlarged upon. 2. Members that were unprepared in the subject matter for this lesson should have special attention. 3. By way of variety, have all members write a short essay on the duties of a Teacher. 4. Observe the usual steps in closing the session.

### SUPPLEMENTARY WORK AND REVIEW.

1. When a person is advanced from one office to another—from Deacon to High Priest—he retains all the rights and powers of each office he has ever held. It is on the principle that the higher offices comprise all the powers of the lower ones. As it is often said: "once a Deacon, always a Deacon." Commit to memory verses 53 to 59, sec. 20, Doc. and Cov. What duties may the Teacher perform besides those of his own office?

2. In the wards and branches of the Church, Teachers are usually called and assigned to certain districts, in which they are constantly on duty. How often do Teachers generally visit the Saints in their respective districts? How should they be treated when they come into our homes?

3. There is no fixed methods or routine by which the teacher goes about his duties. He is instructed in a general way by the revelations what is to be done; his acts, teachings, and exhortations are to be governed by circumstances, and by the light of the Spirit. Give your idea as to what subjects generally would be proper for the Teachers to dwell upon when making their visits. What inquiries might they with propriety make of the members? Mention some duties required of all members of the Church that the Teacher should be particularly observant of and active in. Is there such a thing as a Teacher's court?

4. The Teacher may call on the Deacon as an aid in his labors. Under what circumstances may a Teacher preside over a meeting of Saints? Explain how it is that the offices of Teacher and Deacon are appendages to the Lesser Priesthood. Mention some of the limitations to the office of Teacher. Explain the organization of the acting teachers of a ward. Who presides over the acting teachers?

### REFERENCES.

1. Priests and Teachers ordained: see Book of Mosiah, 25: 19 to 21; for other instances follow references.

2. Mode of ordaining Teachers among the Nephites: see Book of Moroni, 3: 1 to 4; see also Juvenile Instructor, Vol. 31, No. 5, page 139.

3. Teachers and Deacons may pass the sacrament after it has been blessed: see Juvenile Instructor, Vol. 32, No. 2, pages 52-3.

4. Aaronic Priesthood may lay on hands and pray for the sick: see Juvenile Instructor, Vol. 29, No. 10 page 318. (Be careful, however, to distinguish the difference between praying for the sick and performing the ordinance of anointing with oil and the laying on of hands by the Elders.)

## CHAPTER TWELVE.

### THE PRIEST.

INITIATORY STEPS:—1. Devotional exercises, rollcall, and minutes. 2. Present the roll to the members, that each may know his attendance; errors or omissions may be corrected. 3. A few pointed remarks may be made on punctuality, regularity, and preparations. Impress the fact that it is individual study that counts. 4. The President and his Counselors should labor privately with members who do not get on well; there is always a cause for poor recitations.

---

**The Priests' Office** is very comprehensive, because it embraces all that is involved in the office of Teacher and Deacon; that is, a Priest may if required, perform any duty that belongs to the Teacher and Deacon, in addition to the important duties of his own calling. This office stands next to the Bishopric in importance.

**Qualifications of the Priest.**—Aside from being what every member of the Church ought to be—upright before the Lord and filled with the Holy Spirit—the Priest should be skillful and well learned in the things of God; because the very nature of his calling demands thorough preparation. Among the important duties of his office, he is required “to preach, teach, expound, and exhort;” and how can he do this properly without being acquainted with the doctrines of Christ?

**Duties of Office.**—The Book of Doctrine and Covenants sets forth the cardinal powers of the Priest's office, which are to be magnified and applied as the spirit may direct; and as the presiding authorities may point out.

“The Priest's duty is to preach, teach, expound, exhort, and baptize, and administer the sacrament, and visit the house of each member, and exhort them to pray vocally and in secret, and attend to all family duties, and he may also ordain other Priests, Teachers, and Deacons. And he is to take the lead of meetings when there is no Elder present; but when there is an Elder present, he

is only to preach, teach, expound, exhort, and baptize, and visit the house of each member, exhorting them to pray vocally and in secret, and attend to all family duties. In all these duties the Priest is to assist the Elder if occasion requires." (Doc. and Cov. sec. 20:46-52)\*

The student should consider carefully the above requirements attached to the Priest's office. We may now amplify somewhat on his calling.

(1) The Priest may be called to preach at home and abroad but more particularly at home. (See sec. 84:107, 111.) He should therefore prepare himself for this duty, that he may earnestly impart the word of the Lord, to the end that the erring may be brought to repentance. (See sec. 38:40, 41.)

(2) As one of the functions of his calling is teaching, the Priest should be in the Sabbath school to act as teacher, if needed, and to be active in other Church organizations. He is called and authorized to expound the Scriptures; and in order to do this worthily, he should be familiar with the written word—the Bible, the Book of Mormon, Doctrine and Covenants, and the Pearl of Great Price; he should also be familiar with the writings and teachings of the presiding authorities of the Church. The standard books of the Church should be his close companions; for how can he expound that which he does not know? As it is written:

---

\*PRESIDENT WILFORD WOODRUFF'S LABORS AS A PRIEST.—"In the fall (of 1834) I had a desire to go and preach the Gospel. I knew the Gospel which the Lord had revealed to Joseph Smith was true, and of such great value that I wanted to tell it to the people who had not heard it. It was so good and plain, it seemed to me I could make people believe it. I was but a Teacher, and it is not a teacher's office to go abroad and preach. I dared not tell any of the authorities of the Church that I wanted to preach, lest they might think I was seeking for an office. I went into the woods where no one could see me and I prayed to the Lord to open my way so that I could go and preach the Gospel. While I was praying the Spirit of the Lord came upon me, and told me my prayer was heard, and that my request should be granted. I felt very happy and got up and walked out of the woods into the traveled road, and there I met a High Priest who had lived in the same house with me some six months. He had not said a word to me about preaching the Gospel; but now as soon as I met him, he said, 'The Lord has revealed to me that it is your privilege to be ordained and to go and preach the Gospel.' I told him I was willing to do whatever the Lord required of me. I did not tell him I had just asked the Lord to let me go and preach. In a few days a council was called at Lyman Wight's, and I was ordained a Priest and sent on a mission into Arkansas and Tennessee, in company with an Elder."



“And again, the Elders, Priests and Teachers of this Church shall teach the principles of my Gospel, which are in the Bible and the Book of Mormon, in the which is a fullness of the Gospel; and they shall observe the covenants and the Church articles to do them, and these shall be their teachings, as they shall be directed by the Spirit; and the Spirit shall be given unto you by the prayer of faith, and if ye receive not the Spirit ye shall not teach.” (Sec. 42: 12-14.)

(3) Another thing: he is to exhort his brethren and sisters, that is, bear testimony to them, and entreat them both in public and in private, to diligence and faithfulness always. The duties of office require the Priest to visit the homes of members and “exhort them to pray vocally and in secret.” This qualification of office requires him to be a praying man himself; for he is to teach both by example and precept. He prays with the members in their homes, and before them in public, when he is called upon. (Sec. 23: 6,7.)

(4) Furthermore, he is to exhort parents and children to attend to family duties; exhort parents to pray regularly around the family altar, to counsel their children, and have a continual watch over them by day and by night, both in work and in play; he is to exhort parents to see that their children attend Sabbath school, day school, quorums, and other organizations. He is to exhort parents to teach their children the first principles of the Gospel before they are eight years old. (See sec. 68:25-30.) The Priest is to exhort children to be obedient to parents, to be virtuous, honest, truthful, and not be idle nor steal, nor quarrel, nor be impolite to strangers, or those of foreign birth who speak brokenly our language.

**Authority to Ordain.**—The Priest has authority to ordain Priests, Teachers and Deacons; that is, he may confer the Aaronic Priesthood. He may ordain others to the same office and rank as himself, and to a lower, but not to a higher. (See sec. 20: 48.) For example, the Bishopric belongs to the Aaronic Priesthood, yet a Priest has not the authority to ordain a Bishop. (See sec. 68: 20). When a Priest ordains a person he should give that person a certificate of ordination.—Sec. 20: 64.

**The Right to Baptize.**—The Priest holds the authority to

baptize by immersion for the remission of sins. (Sec. 13. Also sec. 20: 37, 72, 73, 74.) The words to be used in the ordinance of baptism are as follows, and should be committed to memory:

*“Having been commissioned of Jesus Christ, I baptize you in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.”*

**The Sacrament.**—Included in the Priest’s duties is the right to administer the sacrament. (Sec. 20: 46.) The ordinance consists in breaking the bread, blessing it, then passing it to the worthy members of the Church that they may partake of it; blessing the wine (or water) and likewise giving it to the worthy members. Children up to eight years of age, or a little older, are permitted to partake of the sacrament. Priests should memorize the words given for the blessing of the bread and wine, and use no other. They are as follows:

*“O God, the eternal Father, we ask thee in the name of thy Son, Jesus Christ, to bless and sanctify this bread to the souls of all those who partake of it, that they may eat in remembrance of the body of thy Son, and witness unto thee, O God, the eternal Father, that they are willing to take upon them the name of thy Son, and always remember him and keep his commandments which he has given them, that they may always have his Spirit to be with them. Amen.”—Sec. 20: 77.*

*“O God, the eternal Father, we ask thee in the name of thy Son, Jesus Christ, to bless and sanctify this wine to the souls of all those who drink of it, that they may do it in remembrance of the blood of thy Son which was shed for them; that they may witness unto thee, O God, the eternal Father, that they do always remember him, that they may have his Spirit to be with them. Amen.”*

**The Priest to Assist the Elder.**—“And he is to take the lead of meetings when there is no Elder present.” “In all these duties the Priest is to assist the Elder if occasion requires.”—Sec. 20: 49, 52.

**Restrictions.**—He has no authority to confirm persons members of the Church who have been baptized, nor lay on hands for the gift of the Holy Ghost. (See Matt., 3: 11.) After conferring the Priesthood on Joseph Smith and Oliver Cowdery, the angel, John the Baptist, gave instructions concerning it. Joseph writes:

“He said this Aaronic Priesthood had not the power of laying on hands for the gift of the Holy Ghost, but that this should be conferred on us hereafter.”—History of the Church, vol. 1, page 39.

**Forty-eight Priests Form a Quorum.**—Unlike the organization of Teachers and Deacons, the President is not one of the forty-eight, but a Priest who holds the office of Bishop. (See sec. 107: 61.) Also the duty of the President over the Priesthood of Aaron is to preside over forty-eight Priests, and to sit in council with them, to teach them the duties of their office, as given in the covenants. This President is to be a Bishop, for this is one of the duties of this Priesthood.—Sec. 107: 87, 88; 124: 142.

---

FINAL PROCEEDINGS:—1. Announce that each member will be expected to commit to memory the blessing on the bread and wine (or water) used for the sacrament, at next meeting; also the exact words for baptism. These three are among the very few set forms used in the ordinances of the Gospel, and have been revealed by the Lord. 2. Have singing, if time permits; but never close a meeting without a short prayer, called the *benediction*.

#### SUPPLEMENTARY WORK AND REVIEW.

1. Section 20: 46-52, Doctrine and Covenants, summarizes the duties of the Priest. The main functions of his calling are to preach and expound the principles of the Gospel to both saint and sinner; to baptize by immersion for the remission of sins; and to assist in the temporal concerns of the Church. Mention some of the qualifications that every Priest should possess. What books should he be familiar with? To what offices in the Aaronic Priesthood may he ordain persons?

2. In counting the number of Priests in a quorum, do the forty-eight include the Bishop? Does it include the Bishop's counselors?

3. If there is not a sufficient number of Priests in a ward to perform the requirements of that office among the people, what other officers may be called on duty? Is there a quorum of Priests in your ward? Count the number of married and unmarried Priests in your ward and ascertain which class predominates. Give a reason for the result found.

#### REFERENCES.

1. Regarding baptism, read Book of Mormon III Nephi, 11: 22 to 28.
2. For further information on the sacrament, see III Nephi, 18: 1 to 12, 26 to 33. Matthew, 26: 25 to 29. I Cor., 11: 27 to 30.
3. Duties of a Priest: see article by President George Q. Cannon, Juvenile Instructor, vol. 32, No. 22, pages 690-1.
4. Those who hold only the Aaronic Priesthood do not lay on hands for the gift of the Holy Ghost: see Acts 8: 5 to 40, which recounts incidents in Philip's ministry. "History of the Church," vol. 1, page 39.



## CHAPTER THIRTEEN.

### THE BISHOP.

OPENING PROGRAM:—1. Devotional exercises, rolleall and minutes. 2. Ask questions to find out if members understand, reasonably well, the functions of the three offices thus far presented. 3. Call for the reciting of the blessing on the bread and wine, also the words used for baptism; see that these are repeated correctly. 4. If necessary, take the time of the whole session for review. Doubtless it will be an hour well spent.

---

The Office of Bishop is the highest office of the Aaronic Priesthood. The Bishop is a Priest. There must necessarily be a presiding head over the Priests, and over the Lesser Priesthood generally. This *presidency* is the *Bishopric*—(Bishopric means presidency.) It is apparent then that the office of Bishop comprehends within its jurisdiction all the duties, privileges, powers, and keys of the Lesser Priesthood, and thus holds the presidency over all the sons of Levi. The office of Bishop is also an appendage to the High Priesthood. (See Doc. & Cov., sec. 84: 29 68:16-21).

QUESTION. APPENDAGES TO THE MELCHISEDEK PRIESTHOOD.—“Again the offices of Elder and Bishop are necessary appendages belonging to the Higher Priesthood.” (Doc. & Cov., 84: 29.) Does this mean that an Elder does not hold the High Priesthood? If so, why not?

“It does not mean that an Elder does not hold the High Priesthood; on the contrary, an Elder holds the Melchisedek Priesthood. (Doc. & Cov., sec. 107: 7), just as does a Seventy, High Priest, or an Apostle. (See Era, vol. 4, page 394). The Elder’s authority is specially defined in sec. 107: 10, 11, 12, Doc. & Cov., but the title is also a general one, applying to all who hold the High Priesthood, in which latter case the regular offices, such as an Apostle, High Priest, Seventy, define the special duties.

“The office of Bishop is an appendage to the High Priesthood; because no one but a literal descendant of Aaron can act as a Bishop unless he is a High Priest in the Melchisedek Priesthood. (Doc. & Cov., sec. 107: 69, 71.) The office of Elder is an appendage to the High Priesthood in the same way that Teachers and Deacons are appendages to the Aaronic Priesthood. (Doc. & Cov., sec. 84: 30.) And as ALL OTHER AUTHORITIES OR OFFICES IN THE CHURCH are appendages to the Melchisedek Priesthood. (Doc. & Cov., sec., 107: 5.) Or as the Aaronic Priesthood as a whole is an appendage to the Melchisedek Priesthood. (Doc. & Cov., sec. 107: 14.)”—Improvement Era, vol. 6, No. 4, page 312.

**The Bishopric Comes by Inheritance.**—It was pointed out in previous lessons that the Lord, through Moses, set apart Aaron

and his sons, and their descendants after them, to stand at the head in the Priest's office for the generations to come. "And the *Priest's* office shall be theirs for a perpetual statute." (Ex., 29: 4-9.) "Their anointing shall surely be an everlasting Priesthood throughout their generations." (Ex., 40: 15.) The Lord has reconfirmed this promise to Aaron and his sons in our day, which is evident from the following:

"And if they be literal descendants of Aaron, they have a legal right to the Bishopric, if they are the firstborn among the sons of Aaron. For the firstborn holds the right of *presidency* over this Priesthood, and the *keys or authority of the same*; no man has a legal right to this office to hold the keys of this Priesthood, except he be a literal descendant and the firstborn of Aaron. —(Sec. 68: 16-18).

From the above scripture it will be seen: (1) that the right to this Presidency descends from father to son; (2) that a literal descendant of Aaron has a legal right to the Bishopric, or Presidency, provided he is the oldest descendant and firstborn; and, further, (3) that the firstborn holds the keys of this ministry; and also, (4) that no man can legally hold the keys of this office except he be a literal descendant and firstborn of Aaron.

**Conditions and Qualifications.**—Even a firstborn literal descendant of Aaron must be a worthy man and be called, ordained, and appointed by the First Presidency of the Church, before he can officiate in the Bishop's office. "And a literal descendant of Aaron, also, must be designated by this Presidency, and found worthy, and anointed, and ordained under the hands of this Presidency, otherwise they are not legally authorized to officiate in their Priesthood;

"But by virtue of the decree concerning their right of the Priesthood descending from father to son, they may claim their anointing if at any time they can prove their lineage, or do ascertain it by revelation from the Lord under the hands of the above-named Presidency."—(Sec. 68: 20, 21.) Read also sec. 107: 13-17; 124: 141.

**High Priests May Officiate as Bishops.**—In the event that no literal seed of Aaron makes a claim to the Bishopric, or in other



words, when no rightful descendant is found or designated by the First Presidency, a High Priest is to be chosen for this position; which fact is clearly shown by the following:

“There remaineth hereafter, in the due time of the Lord, other Bishops to be set apart unto the Church, to minister even according to the first; wherefore, they shall be High Priests who are worthy, and they shall be appointed by the First Presidency of the Melchisedek Priesthood, except they be literal descendants of Aaron.

“But as a High Priest of the Melchisedek Priesthood has authority to officiate in all the lesser offices, *he may officiate in the office of Bishop* when no literal descendant of Aaron can be found, provided he is called and set apart and ordained unto this power under the hands of the First Presidency of the Melchisedek Priesthood.—(Sec. 68: 14, 15, 19.

Since the organization of the Church to the present, High Priests have universally been selected and appointed Bishops, and this procedure will probably continue until the Lord, through His authorized servants, shall designate the sons of Aaron.

**Counselors.**—A literal descendant of Aaron may “act in the office of Bishop independently, without Counselors, except in a case where a President of the High Priesthood, after the order of Melchisedek, is tried, to sit as a judge in Israel.” (Sec. 107: 76.) But a High Priest, acting as Bishop, must have Counselors.—(Sec. 107: 72; 124: 141.)

**Two Classes.**—With reference to powers and jurisdiction there are two classes of Bishops:

(1) General Bishops, and (2) local Bishops.

Among the general Bishops there are different grades; as (a) the Presiding Bishop over all the Bishops and Lesser Priesthood of the whole Church, which office is now held at this writing by Presiding Bishop William B. Preston and Counselors; (b) Bishops, whose jurisdiction is quite extensive or special, yet not over the whole Church, as the callings of Bishops Edward Partridge and Newel K. Whitney in the early days of the Church, and subsequently that of Bishop George Miller. (See secs. 41: 9, 10; 72: 8; 84: 112, 113; 124: 20, 21); and (c) Bishop’s agents, as Sidney Gilbert. (Secs. 53: 1-4; 57: 6, 8-10, 14, 15).

Of the local Bishops there is but one grade of the class—Bishops of wards or small jurisdictions.

**The Presiding Bishop.**—He holds the *Presidency* over the Aaronic Priesthood and the *keys* or authority of the same. (Sec. 68: 17.) “And again, no Bishop or High Priest who shall be set apart for *this ministry*, shall be tried or condemned for any crime, save it be before the First Presidency of the Church.”—Sec. 68: 22, 24.

**Local or Ward Bishops** may perform all the duties of the Lesser Priesthood mentioned in previous lessons.

They are common judges in Israel, (secs. 107: 72, 75; 58: 17, 19), and they preside over a Bishop’s Court when transgressors are to be tried. Bishops, however, do not try Bishops; these officers can be tried only by the First Presidency, or by a High Council by the direction of the First Presidency.

**TRIAL AND APPOINTMENT OF WARD BISHOPS.**—“In regard to the appointment and trial of Ward Bishops, it appears that they stand in the same relationship to the Presidents of Stakes as the early Bishops did to the First Presidency who presided over the Stake at Kirtland; but that those Presidents should consult with the First Presidency on these and other important matters, and officiate under their direction in their several Stakes.”—Items on Priesthood, by President John Taylor.

The decision of a Bishop’s Court cannot go so far as to cut a man off the Church who holds the Melchisedek Priesthood; in such case it can disfellowship only.

The Bishop presides over a quorum of forty-eight Priests, and sits in council with them.—Sec. 107: 87, 88.

**Bishops as Presidents of Wards.**—The person who presides over a ward acts in two capacities; first, he is a Bishop in that he officiates in the Aaronic Priesthood; second, he is a President in that he acts as a High Priest, presiding over all councils, quorums, and members generally holding the Melchisedek Priesthood within his ward. A Bishop then virtually holds two offices: he is a President of the Lesser Priesthood of a ward, and also President of the members, and of the High Priesthood generally, and of all auxiliary organizations within his jurisdiction. However, in the ordinary acceptation, the word *Bishop* covers both these grounds.

**Selecting Ward Bishops.**—The following is the usual procedure in selecting ward Bishops: (1) The Stake Presidency chooses a suitable man for the position. (2) The name of the person so chosen is presented to the High Council for approval. (Sec. 20: 67.) (3) After being passed upon by the Stake Presidency and the High Council, the name is presented to the First Presidency of the Church. (4) If the First Presidency approve of the selection, the person is informed of his call, to ascertain if he accepts the appointment. (5) If he accepts, his name is presented to his ward. (6) And if the people approve, by their vote what has been done, he is ordained. (Sec. 124: 141-144.) The First Presidency, however, may appoint and ordain a person direct to this office, subject to the approval of the Saints.

---

**PROGRAM CONCLUDED:**—This chapter finishes the subject of the Lesser Priesthood. A general review, either written or oral, may now be profitably held. Make it searching. 2. If the lesson is too long for one session divide it into two or more. 3. Before finally closing, the officers of the quorum should inspect the roll, the minutes, and other records to insure their correctness and completeness. 4. Dismissal.

#### SUPPLEMENTARY WORK AND REVIEW.

1. Name the highest office in the Aaronic Priesthood. By what right does a ward Bishop preside over members holding the Melchisedek Priesthood and organizations in his ward?

2. The Bishopric, viewed as a whole, comprises the authority of and presidency of the Aaronic, or Lesser Priesthood. This Priesthood gives authority and power to officiate in all temporal or business affairs of the Church, together with the right to administer in many of the spiritual blessings of the Gospel. The term *lesser* is by no means indicative of unimportance, but rather is one that denotes a significant part of the Holy Priesthood—something joined to or growing out of the Higher or Melchisedek Priesthood. With the Bishopric resides the keys and Presidency of this Priesthood. *Holding the keys* means the right, power, and authority to *officiate in any and all* the offices belonging to this order, and also the right to *ordain* others to this ministry.

3. The offices of special Bishops, and Bishops' agents, provided for in the Doctrine and Covenants, are not now filled on account of the more perfect organization of stakes and wards. But should the necessity arise men would be appointed to fill them. Name the grades of general Bishops; of local Bishops. Into how many classes may Bishops be divided? Name the classes.

4. The crowning authority of the Priest's office is the Bishopric, and the Lord has renewed His covenant in this generation with the Levites, and

particularly with the house of Aaron. Quote passages from the Old Testament and the Doctrine and Covenants to prove that the Presidency of the Bishopric comes by inheritance to the firstborn sons of Aaron. What are the conditions under which a firstborn lineal descendant of Aaron has right to the Bishopric? (Sec. 68: 20, 21.) Explain why High Priests at present act as Bishops. What Bishops may act independently without Counselors?

5. "The position which a Bishop holds, depends upon his calling and appointment, and that, although a man holding the Bishopric is eligible to any office in the Bishopric, yet he cannot officiate legally in any, except by selection, calling, and appointment."—Items on Priesthood by President John Taylor. What two important offices does a ward or local Bishop hold? How are ward Bishops generally selected?

6. Before what council or court would a Presiding Bishop of the Church be tried for crime? What Bishops are designated "common judges of Israel?" Why cannot the decision of a Bishop's Court go so far as to cut a man off from the Church who holds the Melchisedek Priesthood? What is the difference between disfellowshipping and excommunication?

#### REFERENCES.

1. "Items on Priesthood," by President John Taylor, is a very comprehensive treatise on the Aaronic Priesthood with the rights and powers belonging thereto.

2. Read from "Notes on Church Government" for additional information on the jurisdiction, rights, powers, duties, etc., of the Presiding Bishopric of the Church—Chapter nineteen.



## PART II.

# NOTES ON CHURCH GOVERNMENT.

---

### CHAPTER FOURTEEN.

#### SOVEREIGNTY.

**Definition.**—In every independent government or society there must of necessity be an authority, or power, from which the whole law, including its administration, ultimately proceeds. *Sovereignty* may thus be defined as the highest authority or power in any government.

Of course God's sovereignty is over the whole universe now and at all times; only in a restricted sense do we mean that He is not omnipotent in the nations of the earth. Whatever governments now exist are by His permission.

**Kingdom of God not yet Sovereign.**—By the sovereignty of any state or nation is meant that it has no superior as ranking with others. In the sense, therefore, of its having complete power and universal sway we maintain that the Kingdom of God is not fully established, because now, as in the days of old, the Saints "Render to Cæsar the things that are Cæsar's, and to God the things that are God's." But when the King of kings shall come in the brightness of His glory He will mount the throne of His power and wield the sceptre over earth's dominions as He does now in heaven. He is the Great Sovereign, from Him ultimately shall emanate all authority permitting men to rule among the nations.



**Notes Bearing on the Subject.**—"Sovereignty is the supreme, absolute, uncontrollable power by which any state is governed."—Cooley.

"Sovereignty is the political authority whether vested in a single individual or in a number of individuals, to order and direct what is to be done by each individual in relation to the end and object of the state."—Halleck.

"It is essential to the modern conception of sovereignty that it should be exclusive of any other human superior authority, should be wielded by a determinate person or organization of persons, and should be on the whole habitually obeyed by the bulk of the community."—Century Dictionary.

**Scriptural References.**—"Thine, O Lord, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty; for all that is in heaven and in the earth is Thine; Thine is the kingdom, O Lord, and Thou art exalted as head above all."—I Chr., 29: 11.

"The Kingdom is the Lord's; and He is the governor among the nations. All they that be fat upon the earth shall eat and worship; all they that go down to the dust shall bow before Him; and none can keep alive his own soul."—Psa., 22: 28, 29.

"Promotion cometh neither from the east, nor from the west, nor from the south. But God is the judge; He putteth down one and setteth up another."—Psa., 75: 6, 7.

"I have made the earth, the man and the beast that are upon the ground by my great power and by my outstretched arm, and have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto me."—Jer., 27: 5.

"His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion is from generation to generation. The Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever He will, and setteth up over it the basest of men."—Dan., 4: 3, 17.

"God that made the world and all things therein, seeing that He is the Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands. Neither is worshiped with men's hands, as though He needed anything, seeing He giveth to all life, and breath, and all things. And hath made of one blood all nations of men for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation."—Acts, 17: 24, 26.

"There is one lawgiver, who is able to save and to destroy."—James, 4: 12.

## SUPPLEMENTARY WORK AND REVIEW.

1. Write a short paragraph setting forth your own definition and understanding of sovereignty. What is the meaning of the word "commonwealth?" What is the broadest signification attached to the name and title, "The United States of America?" Why do other nations not interfere with the governmental affairs of our country? In the recent treaty with Spain by which the United States came in possession of the Philippine Islands, what rights were ceded besides the ownership of the soil? In this connection point out an important feature in the treaty with the State of Panama regarding the canal strip.

2. In this country which is sovereign—the law or the people?

3. Express your views as to whether the Church and Kingdom of God is at present sovereign.

## CHAPTER FIFTEEN.

## GOVERNMENT.

**Analysis of the Term.**—The term is derived from the Latin *gubernare*, to govern, and the suffix *-ment*, denoting that which does something. Government denotes guidance, direction, regulation, management, control. It also means “the exercise of authority in the administration of the affairs of a state, community, or society; the authoritative direction and restraint exercised over the actions of men in communities, societies, or states.” The word stands also for the governing body of persons in a state or religious community; the executive power; the administration. This term has also other meanings and applications.—See *Cen. Dic.*, page 2, 582.

For the better analysis of the term it may be considered under two heads: *Authority and Law*.

**Authority is Legal or Rightful Power** to act or command, as exercised by a person through virtue of his office, trust, or calling, whether original or delegated. Agency is another form of the term. In Church government Priesthood stands for authority. “The Melchisedek Priesthood holds the right of Presidency: and has power and authority over all the offices in the Church in all the ages of the world.” (*Doc. & Cov.*, sec. 107: 8.) “By what authority doest thou these things, and who gave thee this authority?” (*Mark*, 11: 28.) Authority is that which creates office, and a person who is clothed or invested with authority becomes an officer. One can scarcely think of authority without associating it with a person or persons to whom are assigned certain positions, or duties by a higher power.

**Scriptural Quotations.**—“Inasmuch as I am the apostle of the Gentiles, I magnify mine office.”—*Rom.*, 11: 13.

“Verily I say unto you, I now give unto you the officers belonging to my Priesthood that ye may hold the keys thereof, even the Priesthood which is after the order of Melchisedek, which is

after the order of my only Begotten Son. The above officers I have given unto you, and the keys thereof, for helps and for government, for the work of the ministry, and the perfecting of my Saints." (Doc. & Cov. sec. 124: 123, 143.) (For an enumeration of officers belonging to the Church, see Doc. & Cov., sec. 20).

"And he gave some apostles; and some prophets; and some evangelists; and some pastors and teachers: for the perfecting of the Saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ."—Eph., 4: 11, 12.

**Laws and Officers.**—Government, therefore, consists on the one hand of officers or rulers invested with power and authority to act in the field of their prescribed duties. On the other hand it consists of rules, regulations and laws laid down by the governing power, to serve as a guide, and to be obeyed by all who come under the authority of the community, society or state as the case may be. Government, then, comprises the whole body of constituted *Authority* and *Law* controlling the body politic or body religious.

**Quotations.**—"Law is a rule of action prescribed by authority, especially by a sovereign or by the state as a law of God."—Ency.

"We must define laws to be Rules of Conduct which we are morally bound to obey, or, more briefly, Commands imposed by Rightful Authority."—Sidgwick.

#### SUPPLEMENTARY WORK AND REVIEW.

1. Illustrate in various ways your idea of what government is. What is the difference between a "rule," and a "law?"

2. What would be the result in your city, county, or state, if there were no laws? What would likely follow if there was an abundance of law but no officers? What might truthfully be said of any community that had an excellent code of laws, without a sufficient number of conscientious officers to administer the laws?



## CHAPTER SIXTEEN.

## KINDS OF GOVERNMENT.

Governments may be divided in several ways that will throw light on their nature. When it is desirable to show who holds the supreme authority or sovereignty, the five fold division given below may be adopted; and as the Kingdom of God is a Theocracy its chief features will be more manifest by placing it in contrast with the other forms of Government.

**Patriarchal Government.**—The first two syllables of this word are from the Latin, *pater*, meaning father, and *archos*, signifying chief. By derivation, therefore, patriarchal government means government by a father or chief of the tribe. The meaning of the term is extended so as to include also the father or ruler of a family, one who governs by parental right; as Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and also those worthies who were heads of families before the flood. “And the patriarchs, moved with envy, sold Joseph into Egypt, but God was with him.”—Acts, 7: 9.

“*The patriarchal theory of society is, as I have said, the theory that society has its origin in separate families, and is held together by the authority and protection of the eldest valid male descendant.*”—Maine.

**Monarchy** is government by a single person who is king or monarch. The term is derived from *mono*, a Greek word meaning single, or one, and *archos* meaning chief or head ruler. If the monarch is limited by laws the government is a limited monarchy, but if not the government is an absolute monarchy.

“*The obvious definition of a monarchy seems to be that of a state in which a single person, by whatever name he may be distinguished, is intrusted with the execution of the laws, the management of the revenue, and the command of the army.*”—Gibbon.



**An Aristocracy** means literally the rule of the best; hence government by the best men of the state. It is a form of "government in which the supreme power is exercised by those members of the state who are distinguished by their rank and opulence. When the ruling power is exercised by a very few of this class to the exclusion of all others the government becomes an oligarchy."

"*Between the aristocracy and the working people had sprung up a middle class, agricultural, and commercial.*"—Ency.

**Democracy.**—This is government by the many or the people, and indicates that the sovereign power is in the hands of the whole people. The term is derived from the Greek, *demos*, signifying the *people*. Where a pure Democracy prevails all the people participate in public affairs: coming together at one place to choose officers, discuss public questions, and enact laws for the whole body. Athens, anciently, and the canton of Appenzell in Switzerland, and some of the towns of New England, are instances of democracies, though today there is no considerable state or nation governed on the basis of pure democracy.

"*The Sovereign, or a single person, is or should be called a Monarch; if a small group of considerable dimension, an Aristocracy; if very large and numerous, a democracy.*"—Maine.

**A Republic** is a representative democracy. The word means the public weal, the commonwealth. The sovereign power is delegated power. The people of a republic govern themselves by means of chosen men called representatives. In a democracy the people govern directly; in a republic they govern indirectly. A republic, "is distinguished from a monarchy on the one hand, and generally from a pure democracy, on the other. In the latter case the mass of citizens meet and choose the executive who is usually chosen indirectly, either by an Electoral College as in the United States, or by the National Assembly as in France."

"*We may define a republic to be a government which derives all its powers directly or indirectly from the great body of the*

people, and is administered by persons holding their offices during pleasure for a limited period; or during good behavior.”—Madison.

**A Theocracy** literally means government by God. *Theos* from the Greek meaning God, and *Krates* to rule. The word signified that God is the Sovereign, the source of all authority and power. It is that form of government in which God is recognized as the supreme temporal as well as spiritual ruler of the commonwealth or body religious; and in which His laws, commands and regulations are taken as the statute book of the Church and Kingdom.

“*Thus, the Almighty becoming their King, in as real a sense as He was their God, the republic of the Israelites was properly a Theocracy.*”—Warburton.

“*The Kingdom of God existed at the outset in a national form, in the form of a theocratic state.*”—G. P. Fisher.

Such in ancient times was the government of Enoch; also of the ancient Jews; of the Nephites for many years after Christ; and such today is the government of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, so far as the laws and regulations of the Church govern the actions of its members.

When the statement is made that Theocracy is “government by God” it is not intended to convey the idea that the Almighty administers that government in person, but that he directly establishes His government, institutes its laws, and then administers it by men called to officiate in His name: in other words, by a Priesthood ordained for this purpose. Theocracy as we behold it in the Church and Kingdom of God today, is very comprehensive in that it expresses much that belongs to other forms of government. It has within it the element of Democracy and may be styled a Theo-Democracy, because the members of the Church have a vote or voice in the choosing of officers and on important matters. (Doc. and Cov., secs. 20: 65; 38: 34; 41: 9; 73: 2; 104: 72.) The representative form or Republicanism is also manifest in the administrative duties of many of the officers of the Church.—(Secs. 58: 48; 63: 45, 107 and 124: 124: 145).

#### SUPPLEMENTARY WORK AND REVIEW.

1. What government today most nearly represents a Patriarchal gov-

ernment? Name a government of the old world that best typifies a Monarchy. What branch of the English Parliament represents an Aristocracy? Describe a pure Democracy. Why do we call our own government a Republic?

2. Describe a Theocracy. Why do we sometimes say that the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints is a Theocracy? Explain why it is also called a Theo-Domocracy.

3. Under which of the five kinds of government, named in this chapter, would the family government be classed?

## CHAPTER SEVENTEEN.

### CHURCH AND KINGDOM OF GOD.

For the purpose of study this term may be separated into two subjects—the “Church,” and the “Kingdom;” though in the Scriptures these terms are used interchangeably, both signifying in a general sense the same thing. It will therefore be owing to the view point taken whether there is really a distinction of meaning.

**The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints** is a body of religious worshipers; a divinely organized body acknowledging Jesus Christ as its Founder and Head. Looking at it in one way the Church is an ecclesiastical community, comparable to the state or nation, this from the fact that its members subscribe to certain definite authority, law and regulation. It may be divided similarly in some respects to the political divisions of a state—into stakes, wards, conferences, branches; and though its members be scattered abroad upon the earth yet in the aggregate the Church is in a wide sense one distinct, visible, organic body. When viewed, therefore, in a governmental aspect, all its individual members must be looked upon as one great collective whole.

**Scriptural Quotations.**—“The rise of the Church of Christ in these last days, one thousand eight hundred and thirty years since the coming of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, in the flesh, it being regularly organized and established agreeable to the laws of our country, by the will and commandment of God, in the fourth month, and on the sixth day of the month, which is called April.”—Doc. & Cov., sec 20: 1.

“Then they that gladly received His word were baptized; and the same day there were added unto them about three thousand souls. And the Lord added to the Church daily such as should be saved.”—Acts, 2: 41, 47.

“For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also



is Christ. For the body is not one member, but many."—I Cor., 12: 12, 14.

**The Kingdom of God**, while it stands for all that the Church embraces, may, in addition, be looked upon as being more comprehensive in its scope as an organized government. The Church might be called the nursery of the Kingdom; the Church, so to speak, produces largely the material for the Kingdom. This phrase carries with it the idea of temporal as well as spiritual power. It signifies the personal reign of the King of kings and Lord of lords upon the earth. It is well known that, with rare exceptions, the Saints, or members of the Church, have been subject more or less to temporal governments. But when the Kingdom of God is established fully the inhabitants of the whole earth will be within its dominion.

Perhaps the name which brings out most fully the meaning of a divine, universal empire is that of the "Kingdom of Heaven." This term comprehends all that is signified by the Church of the First Born in Heaven, and the Church and Kingdom of God on the earth including all peoples and nations whatever.

**Notes and Scriptural References.**—"The Kingdom of God will grow out of this Church. \* \* \* When the Kingdom of God is established upon the earth people will find it different from what they now imagine. Will it be in the least tyrannical and oppressive towards any human being? No, it will not, for such is not the Kingdom of God."—Brigham Young.

"We believe this Church will prepare the way for the coming of Christ to reign as King, and that this Church will then develop into the Kingdom of God."—Wilford Woodruff.

"Call upon the Lord that His Kingdom may go forth upon the earth, that the inhabitants thereof may receive it, and be prepared for the days to come, in the which the Son of man shall come down in heaven, clothed in the brightness of His glory, to meet the kingdom of God which is set up on the earth. Wherefore may the Kingdom of God go forth, that the kingdom of heaven may come; that Thou, O God, mayest be glorified in Heaven so on earth, that Thy enemies may be subdued; for Thine is the honor, power and glory, for ever and ever. Amen."—Doc. & Cov., sec. 65: 5, 6.



## SUPPLEMENTARY WORK AND REVIEW.

1. In the ordinary acceptance of the term, what is a church? What is a kingdom?
2. How is it that church government can exist within the jurisdiction of other governments? When the Kingdom of God is fully established will all people be under its dominion? Will all people be members of the Church of Christ?
3. Do you believe that the U. S. Constitution will be an instrument of government when the Kingdom of God is supreme on the earth? Why?
4. Read articles in Contributor, vol, xi, pages 161 and 196, by President Brigham Young, and President Wilford Woodruff.

## CHAPTER EIGHTEEN.

## STAKE AND WARD DIVISIONS.

**The Stake.**—The Prophet Joseph uses this term in a sense entirely new from its common acceptation. A Stake of Zion is a geographical, numerical and governmental division of the Church. The first introduction we have of this word as implying certain territory for governmental purposes and habitations for the Saints, was when Kirtland was consecrated “for a Stake of Zion,” April 26, 1832. (Sec. 82: 14.) Prior to that time, and even now, with but few exceptions, the dictionaries gave it other meanings: as “a post or slab of wood sharpened at one end and firmly set in the ground,” as a verb, “to support with stakes, to mark the limits off with stakes;” and other meanings still further removed from the sense in which it is now used in the Church.

Isaiah uses it as a figure of speech in which he makes Jerusalem a tent with its stakes and cords stretching out the curtains, and the stakes marking off the boundary of space the tent occupies. “Look upon Zion, the city of our solemnities; thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a tabernacle that shall not be taken down, not one of the *stakes* thereof shall ever be removed, neither shall any of the cords thereof be broken.” (Isa., 33: 20). Again, prophesying of Israel when in the latter times they would need more room, he says: “Enlarge the *place* of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thine habitation: spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy *stakes*.” (Isa., 54: 2.) The implied comparison in this metaphor is that the stakes and cords mark off or broaden the boundary of their habitation. The Lord uses similar language in a revelation: “For Zion must increase in beauty, and in holiness: her borders must be enlarged, her *stakes* must be strengthened.” (Sec. 82: 14.) “Until the day cometh when there shall be found no more room for them; and then I have other places which I will

appoint unto them, and they shall be called *Stakes for the curtains* or for the strength of Zion."—Verse 21.

**Partial Likeness to Stakes.**—When endeavoring to show the relationship between the stakes and Church Government as a whole, our Elders sometimes make the comparison similar to the relationship existing between the individual States and the Federal Government. This may serve to throw light on the subject but the analogy cannot be carried very far, because originally the Church Government was not made up of independent stake governments, as was the case with the Federal government, and the thirteen American colonies. If the Federal government were to be dissolved, the States would doubtless remain independent commonwealths; not so the Stakes: for if the Kingdom of God were to be driven into the wilderness, Stake government would likewise vanish. The simple fact is, the Stakes are merely subdivisions of the government of Zion. They did not exist until after Church government was established, but were afterwards erected out of the territorial and spiritual domain of the Kingdom. They were thus "consecrated" to be a strength in the government of Zion, and an extension of her borders.

**Stake Officers.**—The chief powers of government are exercised first by three High Priests—a President and two Counselors—forming a quorum, or council, or the Presidency of the Stake. Besides executive powers there is also legislative and judicial authority conferred upon them, and they act in all three departments or callings as duty or occasion require. In a local sense they are the head of the Stake government. But the general authorities have the right to direct in the affairs of any Stake or reach out to and counsel or call into service any individual member thereof, as wisdom may suggest.

The next important body is the High Council. This is primarily a judicial council or court, consisting of twelve High Priests presided over by one or all three of the Stake Presidency. This body besides adjudicating cases of difficulty that may arise in a Stake, has other duties to perform in connection with, and under the direction of, the Presidency.

There is organized in each Stake also a High Priests' Quorum, comprising all the High Priests whether they hold presiding

official positions or not. This quorum is presided over by three of their number—a President and two Counselors. Out of this quorum are selected all the men appointed to the higher offices of the Stake, and Bishopric of Wards.

Other officers are: the Stake Clerk, and Clerk of the High Council, Clerk of the High Priests' Quorum, and Tithing Clerk. This subject will be further treated under the head of Presidents of Stakes.

**The Ward** is a still smaller subdivision of the Church and is the unit of the Stake. The Ward is the outgrowth of what was known in early days as *branches* or *churches*. These separate organizations were then spoken of as "the church at Fayette," "the church at Colesville," "the church at Harmony," "at Kirtland," and so on, and meant then about what *Ward* means now, though the organizations referred to were not so complete as are our Wards. Warren A. Cowdery was appointed a presiding High Priest over the Church at Freedom. (Sec. 106: 1; 20: 66, 67.) For presiding Elder see sec. 20: 81, 84. At first the churches were presided over by Priests, or Elders, similar to the way branches are governed today. Later High Priests were set over large or numerically strong churches, with counselors to assist them. And today the Wards are presided over in the same manner by three High Priests—a President and two Counselors—thus forming the Presidency of the Ward. But as each Presidency of a Ward also holds another important office—the Bishopric—the title of "Bishop" overshadows that of "President." The head of the Ward, therefore, is almost universally called the *Bishop*. The Ward may comprise any number of members up to ten or fifteen hundred souls.

**Branches** are still smaller subdivisions of the Church. In localities where the members are living far apart, and are not numerous enough to sustain a Ward organization, a branch is usually organized. Its head would be a presiding Elder or Priest.

**Conferences and Missions** are also subdivisions of the Church temporarily established in parts of the world where missionary work is being carried on. They are usually presided over by a President who may or may not have Counselors. Their purpose

is to facilitate the work of proselyting, to keep in order the work of the ministry, and to look after the spiritual and temporal welfare of the Saints abroad.

#### SUPPLEMENTARY WORK AND REVIEW.

1. How many Stakes are now organized throughout Zion? Give the boundaries of the Stake wherein you reside. What is the population of your Stake? Its name?
2. Where is the seat (headquarters) of your Stake government? Name the officials of your Stake. Name the principal quorums and councils of a Stake. Name the officers of the Stake and auxiliary organizations.
3. Give the size and boundaries of your Ward? Who is the present Bishop? What is the population? Give a list of Ward officers.
4. Describe a branch organization. Name a prominent mission or conference of the Church.



SOURCE OF AUTHORITY.

Another example was that of Moses, who was called from the burning bush to be a deliverer for Israel. "Come now there-

fore," said the Lord to Moses, "and I will send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth my people the children of Israel out of Egypt."—(Ex., 3: 10).

When the time came in the wisdom of the Lord for nations to be planted upon this continent, the brother of Jared was called directly to lead his people forth. Subsequently, Lehi was called to a similar work. There was no exception to the rule when the great Latter-day Work was to be ushered in. Joseph Smith was the chosen instrument; and as the authority to set up the Church was a new dispensation to the present generation, we may now briefly note its development.

**Authority for the Latter-day Work.**—In the spring of 1820 Joseph Smith received a visit from God the Father and His Son Jesus Christ, which glorious manifestation came to him in answer to prayer. He beheld that the Father was a personage and that the Son was in the express likeness of the Father. Joseph was told not to join any of the sectarian churches. He received at the same time other instructions which the Lord was pleased to give him. At this date he was in his fifteenth year. On the evening of September 21, 1823, he was visited by a heavenly messenger sent from the presence of God, whose name was Moroni. Joseph was told by Moroni that God had selected him to do a great work; among other things to translate and publish a record written on metallic plates giving an account of the ancient inhabitants of this continent, which record is known to us now as the Book of Mormon. The book contains a fullness of the everlasting Gospel delivered by Jehovah to the ancient inhabitants of the Western Continent. On the 22nd day of September, 1827, Joseph received the plates, and soon after began their translation, which he continued as circumstances would permit until the record was finished. In the spring of 1830 the Book of Mormon was published in the English language. Since then it has been translated into many languages and introduced to many people.

This precious volume comes to this generation therefore by the power, authority, and commandment of God; "which was given by inspiration and is confirmed to others by the ministering of angels, and is declared unto the world by them. Proving to

the world that the Holy Scriptures are true, and that God does inspire men and call them to His holy work in this age and generation as well as in the generations of old. Thereby showing that He is the same God today, yesterday, and forever.”—(Doc. and Cov., sec. 20: 11, 12).

**Aaronic Priesthood Conferred.**—Oliver Cowdery assisted Joseph Smith in the translation—he was scribe for the Prophet. On the 15th day of May, 1829, while engaged in this work, they went into the woods to pray and to enquire of the Lord respecting baptism, which they found mentioned in the translation of the plates.

“While we were thus employed, praying and calling upon the Lord,” says Joseph, “a messenger from heaven descended in a cloud of light, and having laid hands upon us saying: ‘Upon you, my fellow servants, in the name of Messiah, I confer the Priesthood of Aaron, which holds the keys of the ministering of angels, and of the Gospel of repentance, and of baptism by immersion for the remission of sins; and this shall never be taken again from the earth, until the sons of Levi do offer again an offering unto the Lord in righteousness.’”

“He said that this Aaronic Priesthood had not the power of laying on of hands for the gift of the Holy Ghost, but that this should be conferred on us hereafter; and he commanded us to go and be baptized, and gave us directions that I should baptize Oliver Cowdery, and afterwards that he should baptize me.”

The messenger who visited them on this occasion and conferred this Priesthood, said his name was John—John the Baptist—and acted under the direction of Peter, James, and John. (History of the Church, vol. I., pages 39-40).

Here was power and authority given in the bestowal of the Aaronic Priesthood. There were mentioned at the time of ordination the following cardinal principles as comprehended by this Priesthood:

1. The keys of the ministering of angels;
2. The authority to preach the Gospel of repentance and,
3. To baptize by immersion for the remission of sins.

Besides the above powers many others are included which have been made known by later revelations.

**Melchisedek Priesthood Conferred.**—During the following



June (?) the Holy Melchisedek Priesthood, as previously promised, was conferred on Joseph Smith and Oliver Cowdery, by Peter, James and John: these latter having received it from Jesus Christ while He ministered here in the flesh. The following passages from the Doctrine and Covenants, attest the divine sanction of the claim by Elders in this dispensation to the Melchisedek Priesthood:

“Which commandments were given to Joseph Smith, Jr., who was called of God, and ordained an Apostle of Jesus Christ, to be the first Elder of this Church. And to Oliver Cowdery who was also called of God, an Apostle of Jesus Christ, to be the second Elder of this Church, and ordained under his hand.” (Sec. 20:2, 3).

“And also Peter, James, and John whom I have sent unto you by whom I have ordained you and confirmed you to be Apostles and special witnesses of my name, and bear the keys of your ministry and of the same things which I revealed unto them. Unto whom I have committed the keys of my kingdom, and a dispensation of the Gospel for the last time; and for the fullness of times in which I will gather together in one all things, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth.” (Sec. 27: 12, 13.)

Thus in these two Priesthoods are contained all the keys, powers, authorities, and all rights to ordinances, confirmations, and blessings of the Church and Kingdom of God on the earth. whatever rightful powers a man may therefore exercise with regard to his fellow-man in the Church and Kingdom is exercised by virtue of this delegated authority, an authority which is known as *the Holy Priesthood after the order of the Son of God*.

---

#### SUPPLEMENTARY WORK AND REVIEW.

1. Prove that the acts of civil officers in order to be legal and binding, must be founded on the authority of the government. Likewise prove that the acts of ecclesiastical officers to be lawful and of force, must be Divinely authorized.

2. Point out the authority of Adam, Enoch, and Noah, as servants of God and ministers to men. Trace the authority of Moses as a leader of Israel and a lawgiver. Also Christ and His apostles.

3. Give evidence that Joseph Smith, Jr., was commanded of God to lay the foundations of His Church—the great latter-day work.

## CHAPTER TWENTY.

## POWERS OF GOVERNMENT.

**Classification of Powers.**—Evidently the right to make a law, the right to enforce a law, and the right to determine or interpret a law, comprehends in a wide sense all the powers of any government whatsoever. In civilized nations these powers are usually classified in the terms Legislative, Executive, and Judicial. If there is a government where all these powers are vested in one person, in a few persons, or even in many persons, it may be justly pronounced a *Tyranny*. The tendency in modern governments is to distribute these powers among different agents. In comparing the functions of one government with those of another the tendency will always be to compare the one under investigation with the one best understood by the investigator. An American, for example, will naturally compare all other governments with his own—using it as a measuring rod; so with the Englishman, the Frenchman, and others. The Church and Kingdom of God, having its seat of government within this nation and its members being citizens thereof, they would, as a matter of fact, examine any other form of government in the light of theirs.

**The Three Powers.**—These are described as separate, independent, and co-ordinate in the government of the United States; but that they are so either in theory or in practice is not a fact; all that can be said is that they are more widely separate and distinct in our government than in any other. In England the division is less discernible and in France still less. Usually, too, the legislative department is the most important, as the other two spring out of it. What can be said, then, of this division in Church Government? In the first place, there is in the Church no department established exclusively for the legislation: no body of persons, no council nor quorum is set apart specifically to make



laws and regulations for the Church. One of the prime characteristics of a Theocracy is that the Sovereign is the Law-giver; hence the great body of laws existing at any time in the Church will be those given by God; either as revealed through His servants or written by His own finger. The laws, rules, covenants, commands, regulations, and the like, contained in the Bible, Book of Mormon, Doctrine and Covenants, and Pearl of Great Price, constitute the fundamental law or constitution of the Church. (We except, of course, those laws that have been fulfilled or set aside by the Lord—notably the law of carnal commandments.) These laws coming from the mouth of God directly may be styled general, or primary laws. They are of such a high order and so fundamental in their nature that none but an allwise mind can frame them, simple though they may seem.

But there is a set of laws given in the Church which are of a minor character, or special in their nature. It is true, however, that even in the making of these lesser laws and regulations the direction of the Holy Spirit has aided. It is in the realm of these secondary, or special rules, regulations, and laws that the legislative branch of the Church is manifest. Bearing in mind, then, the distinctions between general acts, or laws proper, emanating from God, and special or secondary acts coming from the body of Christ through its servants, there need be no confusion by the student as to what comprises the legislative department in the Church.

**The Legislative.**—Who then are the lawmakers for the Church in this minor or secondary sense? Briefly stated the answer is:

- (1.) Temporary organizations of the Priesthood for temporary purposes.
- (2.) The various bodies of Priesthood in their permanently organized capacity of councils or quorums; and,
- (3.) The body of the Church—the members thereof—in conference assembled.

Usually the authorities take the initiative by first framing, then passing upon a measure, and afterwards submitting it to the body of the Church for acceptance or rejection. In thus perform-

ing the legislative function the people act in a purely democratic manner. It is true that in minor matters of direction and policy the Priesthood act alone as representatives of the body of the Church, thus illustrating the principle of republicanism.

It is not our purpose at this point to go into detail on the subject of methods of legislation. This will better be left for a special lesson hereafter. Suffice it to say here that perfect justice and freedom are allowed in all matters wherein the people are authorized to act.

“And all things shall be done by common consent in the Church, by much prayer and faith, for all things you shall receive by faith.” (Doc. & Cov., sec. 26:2. See also sections 20:63-66. 38: 34; 41: 9; 58: 49; 73: 2; 104: 71, 72.)

*Butcher* **The Executive.**—The Executive branch of the Church is the most extensive and, we may say, the most important of the three powers of government. It should be understood by the student, however, that there is in the Church no formal and independent division of the executive branch, unless the members holding the Priesthood be considered that branch. It must be borne in mind also that while the most important duties of the Priesthood are of an executive character, it devolves equally upon the Priesthood to participate in the making of rules, regulations and laws, and to sit as judges, to interpret such rules, regulations and laws, whether for the Church generally or for individual members. The President of the Church is the chief executive; the President and his two Counselors form the head executive council or quorum in the Church. “The Melchisedek Priesthood holds the right of presidency, and has power and authority over all the offices in the Church in all ages of the world, to administer in spiritual things. The Presidency of the High Priesthood, after the order of Melchisedek, have a right to officiate in all the offices in the Church.” (Doc. & Cov., sec. 107: 8, 9; also sec. 124: 125, 126.)

**The Judicial.**—This branch of government is also provided for in the Church organization, and the scheme is simple yet perfect, to the end that justice, mercy, and equity may be meted out.

The Judiciary of the Church comprises a system of courts vested in certain councils and special quorums. This subject is lengthily treated in Chapters 30 to 36, and will not be further discussed here.

---

#### SUPPLEMENTARY WORK AND REVIEW.

1. Mention five sources of law governing the citizens of this country. How did these laws originate? What was the source of the laws that governed ancient Israel?
2. In what book may you find the laws, rules and regulations, that at present govern the members of the Church and Kingdom of God? Explain how the Church laws became established. Mention some rules and regulations not found in the standard books of the Church. How were these latter formulated?
3. Mention some of the chief executive offices of this nation. Name the chief executive offices of the Church. Show wherein the duties of the high officials of the Church are similar, and also dissimilar, to the high executive officials of our government.

## CHAPTER TWENTY-ONE.

### THE HOLY PRIESTHOOD.

**Authority Defined.**—A person acting for and in behalf of another, as representative, deputy, substitute or attorney, is called an *agent*; and such action or instrumentality on the part of an agent is called *agency*. (1) Priesthood may be defined as the agency from God to man. (2) It is delegated authority and power. (3) It is power and authority to make and administer laws. (4) It is power and authority given to man that he may hold office in the Church and Kingdom of God and officiate in the ordinances thereof.

**Keys of the Priesthood.**—Jesus said to Peter: "I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven." (Mat. 16: 19). And he said to Joseph in a revelation: "Unto you I have given the keys of the kingdom." (Doc. and Cov., sec. 81:2). And in many instances and at divers times has the Lord given His servants the keys for special purposes. The meaning of this term is better explained by illustration. Every High Priest, for instance, is eligible to presidency, either as Bishop or Stake President, or any other presiding office in the Priesthood; and he has all the general authority he needs to act in any of the positions named. But no High Priest acts in a presiding capacity until he is called and inducted into office. (Doc. and Cov., sec. 27:5 to 13).

The Priesthood gives a man a general authority to act in the name of the Lord; the *Keys* of the Priesthood give him the special authority to act or administer in any particular office or calling. (See Improvement Era, vol. 4, No. 3, p. 230.) It will be remembered that none of the keys of the Priesthood are exercised except through office.



**Melchisedek and Aaronic Priesthoods.**—The revelation on Priesthood set forth in the Doctrine and Covenants, section 107, gives a succinct definition of this subject. A number of the first paragraphs are here quoted:

“There are in the Church two Priesthoods, namely the Melchisedek and the Aaronic, including the Levitical Priesthood. Why the first is called the Melchisedek Priesthood is because Melchisedek was a great High Priest. Before his day it was called the *Holy Priesthood after the order of the Son of God*; but out of respect or reverence to the name of the Supreme Being, to avoid the too frequent repetition of His name, they, the Church, in ancient days called that Priesthood after Melchisedek, or the Melchisedek Priesthood. All other authorities or offices in the Church are appendages to this Priesthood. But there are two divisions or grand heads—one is the Melchisedek Priesthood, and the other is the Aaronic or Levitical Priesthood.” (Verses 1 to 6). The following facts may be noted from the above quotations:

(1) There are *two Priesthoods* or grand heads: (a) the Melchisedek Priesthood, (b) the Aaronic, including the Levitical Priesthood. (Whatever Priesthood the Levitical order comprehends it is included in the Aaronic).

(2) The Melchisedek is the Holy Priesthood, after the order of the Son of God.

(3) All authorities or offices in the Church are appendages to, or grow out of, the Melchisedek Priesthood.

(4) The Melchisedek Priesthood holds the right of Presidency, and has power and authority over all the offices in the Church. (Sec. 107:9, 65. 66).

(5) The Aaronic Priesthood is also called the Lesser Priesthood, and it is an appendage to the Melchisedek, (See verse 14). “Appendage” here means joined to or added.

The Levitical Priesthood was joined to the Priesthood of Aaron. In other words the tribe of Levites was given to Aaron and his family to assist them in the Priest’s office throughout their generations. (See Numbers 3:5-10).

**Offices of the Two Priesthoods.**—We quote again from section 107: “There are in the Church two Priesthoods, namely the Melchisedek and the Aaronic, including the Levitical Priesthood.

\* \* \* \* But there are two divisions or grand heads—one

is the Melchisedek Priesthood, and the other is the Aaronic, or Levitical Priesthood."

The meaning to be drawn from the above language is that there are but two Priesthoods. The next thought is that: "All other *authorities* or *offices* in the Church are appendages to this [that is, the Melchisedek] Priesthood." \* \* \* "Of necessity there are presidents, or presiding *offices* growing out of, or appointed of, or from among those who are ordained to the several *offices* in these two Priesthoods." (107: 5, 21.)

These two Priesthoods give the general authority—all authority, in fact; but appended thereto and growing out of them are the various *offices*. The offices are *not parts* of Priesthood, but as is said, "All other authorities or offices in the Church are appendages to this Priesthood." (107: 5.)

Office means the service or duty to be performed. For instance, "The office of an Elder comes under the Priesthood of Melchisedek." (107: 7). An Elder holds the Melchisedek Priesthood, not a fraction of it—and his Eldership or office assigns him certain duties to perform and marks out a definite line of work. What can be said of the office of Elder applies equally to the Priest's. It is important to remember that there are only two Priesthoods but many offices.

"An office in the Priesthood is a calling, like Apostle, High Priest, Seventy, Elder, and derives all its authority from that [the Melchisedek] Priesthood; these officers hold different callings, but the same Priesthood."—See Article by the First Presidency, Improvement Era, vol. V, page 549.

#### SUPPLEMENTARY WORK AND REVIEW.

1. Give an example to show wherein an officer in the Church exercises the keys of his office and Priesthood. Give an example to illustrate the fact that a man may hold an office and still not be authorized to exercise the keys of that office.

2. Give an account of the restoration of the Melchisedek Priesthood. Of the Aaronic Priesthood. Prove that there are two distinctive general Priesthoods. Show that both are everlasting, and administer in time and eternity.

3. How many primary or special offices are attached to, or spring out of, the Melchisedek Priesthood? The Aaronic Priesthood? What is the meaning of office? What is the meaning of "calling" in connection with Priesthood?

## CHAPTER TWENTY-TWO.

## OFFICES BELONGING TO THE PRIESTHOOD.

**Use of Terms.**—In the matter of terminology relating to the Priesthood, there is much looseness of expression, which unfortunately leads to wrong ideas. It is not correct to say that such a person holds the Priesthood of Deacon, the Priesthood of Elder, and so on. Say rather he holds the office of Deacon, the office of Elder. Another mistake is in saying a person holds a degree or order of the Priesthood, in the sense of holding an office. There are but two degrees of the Priesthood, the Aaronic and Melchisedek. An officer usually takes the title of the office to which he is called. The word “ordained” is sometimes used in the sense of setting apart, or calling to an office.—Secs. 25: 7; 42: 11; 100: 9.

**Various Offices.**—There are four primary offices belonging to the Melchisedek Priesthood, namely: (1) High Priest, (2) Apostle, (3) Seventy, and (4) Elder. Springing out of these in their proper order are various important and administrative offices, with corresponding officers. No one can administer in any of the callings of this Priesthood without first being ordained to one or more of the primary offices above named. What is true of the first four offices of the Melchisedek, is also true of the four primary offices of the Aaronic Priesthood, namely, (1) Bishop, (2) Priest, (3) Teacher, and (4) Deacon.

The following tabulation may serve to make clear these features:\*

---

\* For an analysis of the Aaronic Priesthood, see chapter eight.

## MELCHISEDEK PRIESTHOOD.

**OFFICES of the Melchisedek Priesthood.**      **Names of OFFICERS arising from, or growing out of, the several (4) offices of the Melchisedek Priesthood. Sec. 107: 21.**

## I. HIGH PRIEST.

*General Officers Over all the Church.*

First Presidency. (President and two Counselors.)  
Secs. 68: 15-23; 81: 2; 102: 27, 23; 107: 22; 124: 125, 126.

Prophet. 21: 1; 107: 92. Seer. 21: 1; 107: 92.

Revelator. 107: 92. Translator. 1: 29; 5: 4; 21: 1; 107: 92; 124: 125.

Presiding High Priest over all the High Priesthood of the Church. 90: 2, 6, 12; 107: 65, 66.

Patriarch, or Evangelical Minister. 107: 39-56. (Also Prophet, Seer, and Revelator. 124: 90-97, 124).

An Agent to the whole Church. (Trustee-in-Trust) 53: 4; 57: 6; 58: 49; 63: 45.

Church Recorder and Historian. 21: 1; 47: 1. President of Temple.

*Stake Officers.*

Presidency. (President and two Counselors). See History Joseph Smith, Feb. 17, 1834, June 28, 1838.

Presidency of High Council. 2: 67; 102: 1, 4, 9, 11, 15.

High Councilors. 102: 1.

Presidency of High Priests' Quorum. 124: 133-136. Patriarch. 107: 39.

*General Officers.*

*Under the direction of the First Presidency their calling is to build up the Church in all nations. (18: 27-29; 20: 38-44; 107: 35; 124: 128).*

## II. APOSTLE.

President of the Council of Apostles. 124: 127.

Twelve Traveling Presiding High Councilors. 107: 33.

Twelve Apostles or Special Witnesses. 107: 23.

Prophets, Seers, and Revelators.

*General Officers.*

*The Seventy act in the name of the Lord, under the direction of the Twelve. 107: 34, 95, 96; 124: 139.*

## III. SEVENTY.

Senior President. (Seventh President presides over six). 107: 94.

Presidency of Seven Presidents, over the First Quorum of Seventy. 107: 93.

Presidency of Quorum of Seventy in the various wards. 107: 95.

*Local Officers.*

*Standing Ministers to the Church. 124: 137.*

## IV. ELDER.

Presidency of Elders' Quorum. 107: 60, 89; 124: 137.

(Appendage to the High Priesthood.)

Presiding Elder of Branch of the Church.

President of Meetings. 20: 44, 45.



## SUPPLEMENTARY WORK AND REVIEW.

1. The tabulation above gives a comprehensive view of the offices of the Melchisedek Priesthood. In order that it may be useful, the student should examine the sections and paragraphs referred to in the Doctrine and Covenants.

2. Write a list of the names of the present general authorities of the Church. Give, likewise, the names of the present officers of your stake. Of your ward.

3. Is an Elders' quorum a ward or stake organization? Who presides over all the Elders' quorums of a stake?

## CHAPTER TWENTY-THREE.

### APPOINTMENTS AND NOMINATIONS.

**The Initiative.**—The question may properly be asked, to whom belongs the legal right to nominate men to fill the several offices in the Priesthood? Evidently someone must take the initiative. In a republic this right is exercised by the people, either directly or indirectly; in a monarchy, by the king or ruler. In both these forms of government the right to nominate goes with those who exercise the sovereign power.

Adam, Enoch, Noah, Abraham, Moses, Joseph Smith and many others, were all called by the voice of God or by His holy angels to their special work. "No man taketh this honor unto himself." Aaron was called by the Lord to the Priest's office through His servant Moses. Jesus said, when He was with His disciples, "I have called you." He said to Joseph Smith, "I now give unto you the officers of my Priesthood." (Sec. 124: 123.) The prevailing principle therefore seems to be, that when the Lord does not call directly by His own voice, men are called to position by His authorized Priesthood. (Sec. 42: 11.)

**The Customary Procedure** in the Church today is for the Priesthood first to select and then by their vote appoint men for office. It is thus that the Presiding Priesthood express the mind of the Spirit. Afterwards the names of appointees are submitted to the conferences, to be upheld by the "confidence, faith, and the prayer of the Church," or to be rejected.

The word "appoint" is more frequently used than the word "nominate." In rare instances, those whose right it is to present names for office, have waived their prerogative and given it to the members. But this is not the rule: it is rather the exception.

**An Illustration in Point.**—At the organization of the Liberty Stake of Zion, February 26, 1904, President Anthon H. Lund made the following remarks as reported in the *Deseret News*

next day: "In voting, you are free to vote as you choose. Some have accused us of all voting the one way, and that voting of the 'Mormons' was a sham. Well, you know better than this, my brethren and sisters. The order of the Church is that the Priesthood has the right to nominate; but, as Brother Lyman says, everything is done by common consent. It is your right to vote for or against the person or persons presented. If you do not know of any crime or sin against the men, be careful not to oppose them. But if you know of transgression, it is not only your right but your duty to vote against them. Let not personal feelings move you to oppose any presented before you tonight, or in any of our conferences."\*

#### SUPPLEMENTARY WORK AND REVIEW.

1. Who may nominate men for office in civil affairs? Who usually nominates men for office in the Church? What part do members take in the electing of men to office in the Church?
2. What is meant by the rule of "common consent?" What is meant by the "voice of the Church?"

---

\* A small minority vote even against a nominee or an officer would be of sufficient importance to cause an investigation.

*Designed for entire revision to read*

## CHAPTER TWENTY-FOUR.

### ELECTION OF A FIRST PRESIDENCY.

**Mode of Election.**—The qualifications for office and the necessary procedure in the choosing of a President for the whole Church may be set forth under four distinct heads. And the same requirements are also necessary when a First Presidency of three is chosen:

- (1) They should be High Priests, or Apostles who are also High Priests;
  - (2) They should be called of God, or called by the voice of His Spirit through His authorized servants;
  - (3) They should be ordained to office by men having authority;
  - (4) They should be sustained by the voice or vote of the members of the Church at some general conference or convention.
- Doc. & Cov., sec. 107: 22.

In the brief account of the appointment of each of the Presidents of the Church with their Counselors, which here follows, the student will note that the above order has been strictly carried out from the beginning to the present. The information here presented is largely drawn from the History of Joseph Smith, written by himself, other personal histories, and from the current literature of the Church. It is somewhat lengthy, and much of it would seem almost an unnecessary repetition, but nevertheless it is all profitable for study.

### PRESIDENT JOSEPH SMITH AND COUNSELORS.

**Joseph and Oliver Presiding Elders.**—“Whilst the Book of Mormon was in the hands of the printer, we still continued to bear testimony and give information, as far as we had opportunity; and also made known to our brethren that we had *received a commandment* to organize the Church, and accordingly we met to-



gether for that purpose, at the house of Mr. P. Whitmer, being six in number, on Tuesday, the 6th day of April. A. D. 1830.

"Having opened the meeting by solemn prayer to our Heavenly Father, we proceeded, according to previous commandment, to call on our brethren to know whether they accepted us as their teachers in things of the Kingdom of God, and whether they were satisfied that we should proceed and be organized as a church according to said commandment which we had received.

"To these several propositions they *consented by a unanimous vote*. I then laid my hands upon Oliver Cowdery and *ordained him* an Elder of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints; after which he *ordained me* also to the office of an Elder of said Church."—History of the Church, vol. 1. pages 75-78.

**President of the High Priesthood.**—On the 26th day of April, 1832, Joseph Smith wrote as follows, being then at Independence, Missouri:

"I called a general council of the Church, and was acknowledged as the President of the High Priesthood, according to a *previous ordination* at a conference of High Priests, Elders and members, held at Amherst, Ohio, on the 25th of Jan., 1832. The right hand of fellowship was given to me by the Bishop, Edward Partridge, in behalf of the Church. The scene was solemn, impressive and delightful."—History of the Church, vol. 1, page 267.

**Council of the First Presidency Organized.**—On March 18, 1833, Sidney Rigdon and Frederick G. Williams were *ordained and set apart* as Presidents and Counselors of the High Priesthood to President Joseph Smith, according to a *revelation* given March 8, 1832.—Sec. 81: 1-3, Doc & Cov.

"Accordingly I laid my hands on Brothers Sidney Rigdon and Frederick G. Williams and ordained them to take part with me in holding the Keys of this last Kingdom, and to assist in the Presidency of the High Priesthood, as my counselors."—History of the Church, vol. 1, page 334.

At a conference held in Far West, September 3, 1837, the general authorities were sustained as follows:

"Sidney Rigdon then presented Joseph Smith, Jr., to the Church to know if they still looked upon, and would still receive and uphold him as the President of the whole Church; and the vote was unanimous in the affirmative. President Smith then

presented Sidney Rigdon and Frederick G. Williams as his Counselors, and to constitute with himself the three First Presidents of the Church. Voted unanimously in the affirmative, except F. G. Williams, which was not carried.”—History of the Church, vol. 2, page 509; see also same page for assistant counselors.

### PRESIDENT BRIGHAM YOUNG.

**Chosen by the Twelve.**—“The Quorum of the First Presidency, which had remained vacant since the death of Joseph, was now reorganized. Brigham Young, the chief Apostle of the Twelve, was chosen President of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints in all the world, with Heber C. Kimball and Willard Richards as his Counselors. The subject of reorganization had been considered by the leaders soon after their return to Winter Quarters from the Valley, but it was not until the fifth of December, 1847, that the matter assumed definite shape. At a feast and council held on that day at the home of Elder Orson Hyde, who had presided at Winter Quarters during the absence of the pioneers, the question was presented to the Apostles by President Young. Those present were then called upon, in their order, to express their views in relation to the subject, when Heber C. Kimball, Orson Pratt, Wilford Woodruff, Willard Richards, George A. Smith, Amasa Lyman, and Ezra T. Benson spoke to the question. President Young closed. Orson Hyde then moved that Brigham Young be President of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, and that he nominate his two Counselors to form the First Presidency. Wilford Woodruff seconded the motion and it was carried unanimously. President Young then nominated Heber C. Kimball as his first counselor and Willard Richards as his second counselor, and the nomination was unanimously sustained.”

**Sustained by Vote of Members.**—“This action of the Apostles in their council was sustained by the Saints in general conference assembled, on the 27th of December, 1847. The conference lasted four days and was attended by at least one thousand people. It was held in the new log tabernacle at Winter Quarters, a building erected especially for the purpose. The reorganization of the Presidency was confirmed at the October conference of the following year in Great Salt Lake City.”—Whitney’s Life of Heber C. Kimball, page 396-7.

### PRESIDENT JOHN TAYLOR.

**Called by the Spirit of Revelation.**—“For more than three years the Quorum of the Twelve Apostles had presided over the

Church, from the death of President Young, in August, 1877, to October, 1880. The Lord then inspired His servants to organize the First Presidency. For President there was but one choice—John Taylor. The spirit of revelation indicated that he was the man; and he received the unanimous vote of his fellow Apostles for that high office. He named George Q. Cannon as his first counselor and Joseph F. Smith, the son of Hyrum Smith, for his second counselor. These brethren were also unanimously sustained by their fellow Apostles. But it is not enough that they be sustained by that quorum alone. All other Quorums in the Priesthood have a voice in these important transactions, as also have all members of the Church. It was presenting this action of the Apostles for the approval of the various quorums of the Priesthood and the members of the Church which constituted the leading features of the semi-annual Conference of October, 1880.”

**Formed in Solemn Assembly.**—On the present occasion the Apostles occupied the stand set apart for their use in the great Tabernacle, the second one in the tier of three. The space south of the stand was occupied by the Patriarchs, Presidents of Stakes and their counselors, and the High Councils of various Stakes. North of the stand the Bishops and their Counselors were seated with presiding Bishop Hunter and his Counselors in front. The High Priests occupied the north center of the body of the great hall, with their Presidents in front. The Seventies were seated in the south half of the body of the hall, with the First Seven Presidents in front. The space immediately back of the High Priests was reserved for the Elders, while the north side of the house, under the gallery, was set apart for the quorums of the Lesser Priesthood, Priests, Teachers and Deacons. The gallery, capable of seating three thousand people, was reserved for the use of the members of the Church.

**Method of Voting.**—Apostle Orson Pratt, with hair and full beard made gloriously white by the frost of sixty-nine winters, presented the several motions to be acted upon. The manner of voting was for the proposition to be presented to each quorum severally, except in the case of the Priests, Teachers and Deacons, who voted altogether as the Lesser Priesthood; the members of each quorum rose to their feet as the question was presented and raised the right hand in token of assent, or, if any were opposed to the proposition they could make it manifest in the same way after the affirmative vote had been taken.



**The Order** in which the quorums voted was as follows: (1) The Twelve Apostles; (2) The Patriarchs, Presidents of Stakes, their Counselors and the High Councils; (3) The High Priests; (4) The Seventies; (5) The Elders; (6) The Bishops and their Counselors; (7) The Lesser Priesthood; (8) After this the Presidents of the quorums voted on the question, and it was then put to the entire assembly, which arose *en masse* and voted in the same manner.—Roberts' Life of John Taylor, pp. 339-341.

President John Taylor died July 25, 1887, after which the Twelve Apostles presided over the Church till April, 1889.

### PRESIDENT WILFORD WOODRUFF.

**Solemn Assembly Formed.** "The 59th General Annual Conference of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter day Saints, convened in the Tabernacle, Salt Lake City at 10 o'clock a. m., Saturday, April 6th, 1889. On Sunday afternoon, the 7th, the Priesthood were arranged in quorums, in solemn assembly, according to the following order: (1) On the south wing of the stand were the Patriarchs of the Church in front—Presidents of Stakes, their Counselors and High Councilors. (2) The High Priests in the north centre of the body of the hall, the quorum presidents in front of them. (3) The Seventies in the south centre and south division of the body of the house, the First Seven Presidents and members of quorum councils in front. (4) The Elders were located in the rear of the High Priests. (5) On the north wing of the stand were the Bishops and their Counselors, with the Presiding Bishopric in front. (6) On the extreme left of the body of the hall were the Lesser Priesthood—Priests, Teachers and Deacons—with the quorum presidents in front. (7) The general congregation were seated in those portions of the body of the building not occupied by the Priesthood, and in the gallery."

**Method of Voting.**—Apostle George Q. Cannon said: "The object in arranging the Priesthood as they are this afternoon, in their several quorum capacity, to form a general assembly of the Priesthood of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints; and in presenting the authorities of the Church they will be presented to each quorum separately for such quorums to vote by a rising vote, and by lifting up their right hands. If there be any who object to any name that is presented they will have the privilege of making manifest their objection. After one name is presented, and it is carried by all the Priesthood, they will then sit down and it will be submitted to the entire congregation, includ-



ing the Priesthood, who will rise, with the Saints in the galleries and elsewhere, to their feet, and vote as a congregation upon the names that shall be offered.”

**Order of Taking the Vote.**—“The first quorum to vote will be the quorum of the Twelve Apostles. Then the Patriarchs, the Presidents of Stakes and their Counselors, and the High Councils. Then the High Priests will vote: then the Seventies, then the Elders, then the Bishops and their Counselors, and then the Lesser Priesthood, including the Priests, Teachers, and Deacons, after which the body of the Saints and Priesthood will be called on separately to vote.”

**The People Express Their Vote.**—“Apostle George Q. Cannon presented the general authorities which were voted upon by the different divisions of the Priesthood in the order given above, each division acting separately by rising and holding up the right hand towards heaven. After the vote of each quorum or division was obtained upon the name of each individual presented, the action by vote of the whole assembly was taken. The following is the order in which the authorities were presented, the vote in each instance being unanimous. Wilford Woodruff as Prophet, Seer, and Revelator and President of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints in all the world; George Q. Cannon as First Counselor in the First Presidency, and Joseph F. Smith as Second Counselor in the First Presidency; and so in their order all other general authorities.”—Weekly Deseret News, vol. 38, page 486.

### PRESIDENT LORENZO SNOW.

The following appeared in the Deseret News vol. 57, page 425, dated at Salt Lake City, September 13, 1898:

#### ORGANIZATION OF THE FIRST PRESIDENCY.

To the officers and members of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints:

A special meeting of the Council of Apostles was held this morning for the purpose of considering important business of a financial character, at which were present Lorenzo Snow, Franklin D. Richards, George Q. Cannon, Joseph F. Smith, Brigham Young, Francis M. Lyman, John Henry Smith, George Teasdale, Heber J. Grant, John W. Taylor, Marriner W. Merrill, Anthon H. Lund, Matthias F. Cowley, and Abraham O. Woodruff. During the deliberations the necessity of appointing a trustee-in-trust for the Church became apparent in order that its business might

be properly transacted, and while thus deliberating, several of the brethren expressed themselves to the effect that the present was a most opportune time to organize the First Presidency; and so unanimous was this sentiment, that a motion was made to that effect and carried. Lorenzo Snow was then nominated and sustained as President of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, with the privilege of choosing his counselors. President Snow then selected, with the approval of the Council, George Q. Cannon as his first and Joseph F. Smith as his second counselors. President Snow was then sustained as trustee-in-trust for the Church. The Council also sustained Franklin D. Richards as President of the Twelve Apostles. These several actions by the Council were all unanimous.

GEORGE F. GIBBS, Secretary.

**A Solemn Assembly Organized.**—The 69th Semi-Annual Conference of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints was held in the Tabernacle, Salt Lake City, October 6th to 9th, 1898. Sunday afternoon, the quorums of the Priesthood were present in Solemn Assembly for the purpose of voting in that capacity, for the general authorities of the Church. They were arranged as follows:

On the north part of the stand, the Bishops and their Counselors, with the Presiding Bishopric in front of them.

The High Priests in the north center of the body of the house; the quorum presidents in front.

The Seventies in the south center of the body of the house; the First Seven Presidents in front.

The Elders immediately behind the High Priests.

The Lesser Priesthood on the north side of the house.

The gallery was occupied by the people in general.

**Vote Taken by Quorums.**—"President George Q. Cannon said: This is a very solemn occasion, and the spectacle from the stand is most impressive. It is difficult to repress emotion on seeing such an assembly. We have come together this afternoon in solemn assembly to vote for the authorities of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. Every one present is entitled to vote—to vote as he pleases—that is every member of the Church. They can vote for or against. Every one has perfect liberty. And it is well that you should understand the method of voting. The brethren will be called upon in their various quorum capacities to vote. If their vote is an affirmative vote, they will rise from their seats and raise their right hands. When they have thus voted, if there are any negative votes—they having kept their seats—they

can rise and vote. And each one, as I have said, will have perfect liberty to vote as he pleases."

**The Order of Voting by Quorums was as Follows:** (1) The Twelve Apostles; (2) The Patriarchs, Presidents of Stakes and their Counselors, and the High Councilors; (3) High Priests; (4) Seventies; (5) Elders; (6) Bishops and their Counselors; (7) Priests, Teachers and Deacons; (8) The entire congregation.

In each instance President Cannon announced the vote to sustain the authorities successively, and then said to the voting quorums; "Are you prepared to vote upon this question? If so, arise to your feet and raise your right hands." When the affirmative vote was taken he called for those opposed, to rise to their feet.

Lorenzo Snow was in this manner sustained as Prophet, Seer and Revelator and President of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints in all the world; and George Q. Cannon as First Counselor in the First Presidency; and Joseph F. Smith as Second Counselor in the First Presidency. And so in their order were all the general authorities voted for. *Weekly Deseret News*, Vol. 57, page 565.\*

## PRESIDENT JOSEPH F. SMITH.

President Lorenzo Snow died Oct. 10, 1901. The funeral

---

\* FIRST PRESIDENCY REORGANIZED.—On the 13th day of September Lorenzo Snow was chosen by the Quorum of Apostles by unanimous vote as President of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. Though the duties of the Apostles often call them away from home, and it is almost never that they are all together, yet every member was present at the meeting when the choice was made. There was no expectation that such important work would be done until the meeting was in progress. Then the Spirit of the Lord moved on the brethren and they testified that their duty was to choose Apostle Snow as the President of the Church. There was no difference of opinion in the matter. If there had been the selection would not have been made, for one dissenting vote would have prevented action.

President Snow did not seek the office, though he knew it would be given to him. He had sought the Lord in his priestly robes in the Temple to learn His will, and the Lord had revealed that he would be the next President. Though the Apostles were ignorant of this, yet the inspiration that led to the action was from the same source. President Snow named as his Counselors the men who had held these positions under his predecessors, Presidents Taylor and Woodruff; and the quorums ratified his choice.

Of course what the Apostles did does not complete the affair, for the whole matter must go before the Church. When assembled in conference the members will declare by vote whether they will sustain President Snow as Prophet, Seer, and Revelator, and as the First Presidency of the Church. At that time, too, or at some future time, one more Apostle must be chosen, and then the general organization of the Priesthood will be complete.—President George Q. Cannon, in *Juvenile Instructor*, vol. 33, page 672. (See also Cannon's life of Joseph Smith, pages 132 and 143.)



services were held in the Tabernacle, Salt Lake City, on the Sunday following.

**The Twelve Organize the First Presidency.**—Soon after the funeral the Council of Apostles met and reorganized the First Presidency; and the following notice was published which gave the names of the brethren composing this Council, and also announced a call for a general conference:

DEAR BRETHREN AND SISTERS.—Agreeable with the decision of the Council of Apostles at their regular meeting Thursday, Oct. 17, we hereby call a general conference of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints to be held in the Tabernacle, Salt Lake City, on Sunday, the 10th of Nov., next, at 10 o'clock a. m. for the purpose of voting upon the Church authorities.

JOSEPH F. SMITH,  
JOHN R. WINDER,  
ANTHON H. LUND,  
First Presidency.

**Solemn Assembly Organized.**—The quorums of the Priesthood were present, in solemn assembly, for the purpose of voting, in that capacity, for the General Authorities of the Church. They were arranged in the following order:

The First Presidency, Apostles, First Seven Presidents of Seventy and Presiding Bishopric, in their respective places on the main stand.

On the south wing of the stand, the presidencies of Stakes and High Councilors.

On the north wing, Patriarchs, Bishops and their Counselors.

On the south wing and adjacent section of the floor of the hall, High Priests.

On the north lower wing, Bishops.

On the four central and rear sections of the body of the hall were, each in respective order, the Seventy, Elders and Lesser Priesthood.

The remaining portions of the building, including the galleries, were occupied by members at large.

**Order of Voting.**—President Joseph F. Smith said that in voting it was expected that each quorum or body of the Priesthood would rise to their feet and raise their right hands, and be seated quickly in order that the business to be transacted might not be delayed. Those wishing to vote negatively were to rise and raise the left hand.

The order of voting by quorums and as a whole was as follows: (1) The First Presidency; (2) The Apostles; (3) The Patriarchs; (4) Presidents of Stakes and their Counselors, and



the High Councilors; (5) High Priests; (6) Seventies; (7) Elders; (8) Bishops and their Counselors; (9) Priests, Teachers, and Deacons (The Lesser Priesthood;) (10) All members of the Church, evidently embracing the whole congregation.

In each instance, successively President Smith announced the motion to sustain the authorities and called for the affirmative vote. After the response the negative of the question was presented, and those who favored it, should there be any, were requested to express their will in the matter. The voting was, however, affirmatively unanimous throughout.

The spectacle presented by the immense assembly, especially while the voting was in progress, was indescribably grand and impressive.

Joseph F. Smith was in this manner sustained as Prophet, Seer and Revelator, and President of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints; and John R. Winder as First Counselor in the First Presidency, and Anthon H. Lund as Second Counselor in the First Presidency.

Then followed the voting for all other general authorities.\*

\* THE CHURCH PRESIDENCY.—The reorganization of the First Presidency of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, which was effected at the meeting of the Council of the Apostles on Thursday, [Oct. 17, 1901], is very gratifying to the body of the Church. Although the Quorum of the Twelve hold authority equal to that of the First Presidency in the absence of the latter, it requires the existence, action and influence of all the presiding authorities placed in the Church by revelation, to make up that perfection of organization which characterizes the Church of Christ in the last dispensation.

In consequence of the lapse of time between the martyrdom of the first President of the Church and the appointment of his successor to that position, a period of about three years and a half, and the interim between the death of President Brigham Young and the appointment of President John Taylor to succeed him, which was a little over three years, the idea was entertained these delays formed a precedent to be followed as a matter of course. This was partly confirmed by a lapse of nearly two years, between the decease of President John Taylor and the accession of President Wilford Woodruff. But circumstances arose which rendered necessary a different policy, and therefore at the decease of President Woodruff, the Council of the Apostles remained but eleven days as the presiding quorum of the Church, President Lorenzo Snow being then sustained by that body as the President of the Church. There are property holdings and considerations attached to the office of Trustee-in-Trust, and also to the First Presidency, which require immediate attention and official action, and there being no good reason for extended delay, the reorganization of the Presiding Quorum of the Church has been wisely effected.

As all things in this Church are to be done "by common consent," it will be necessary to ratify the action of the Apostles at a Church conference. It is therefore announced that a special conference will meet on November 10th for this purpose, when doubtless there will be representatives present from the various Stakes of Zion to attend to that business.—Desert News, October 18, 1901.

THE PRESIDENCY OF THE CHURCH.—In order to satisfy many inquiries,

## SUPPLEMENTARY WORK AND REVIEW.

1. Name some of the necessary qualifications that men should have to be eligible to the First Presidency. Give the steps of procedure in the choosing of a President of the Church.

2. Show that there has been a uniformity of method in the election of all the Presidents. Who takes the initiative in the choosing of a President?

3. Describe a Solemn Assembly. How do the members of the Church express their choice in the election of a First Presidency?

4. What officers comprise the general authorities of the Church?

we will state that until the obsequies are over, and the body of our lameted leader, President Lorenzo Snow, is consigned to its last resting place, the Counselors in the First Presidency will remain in charge of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints and all its affairs. This has been the course pursued on former similar occasions. After that, the Council of the Twelve Apostles will be the presiding quorum, until the First Presidency is reorganized.

This is in accordance with the procedure of the past, and the revelations of God to the Church when fully organized as to its general authorities. In section 107 of the Doctrine and Covenants, the power and authority of the two grand divisions of the Priesthood—the Melchisedek and the Aaronic or Levitical—are definitely explained. (See verses 21, 22, 23, 24, and 33.)

It is clear that when the First Presidency, as a Council or Quorum, is dissolved by the death of the President, the Quorum next in order is then with equal authority and power to the First Presidency, and is to regulate all the affairs of the Church in all nations. Under the inspiration of the Lord the Twelve may reorganize the First Presidency when expedient, as it shall be manifested to the head and upheld by the confidence, prayer and faith of the Church. \* \* \*

When the three Presiding High Priests do not stand as the First Presidency, the Twelve Apostles, who are all presiding High Priests, come up into place and power. If by any means that body should be destroyed or removed, then Seventy Elders with seven Presidents would move forward, holding, in that case as a quorum, equal authority and power to that of the Twelve. Thus the Church would march on in the grand work for which it was designated, and there will be no break in its continuity and no cessation of its operation, for the salvation of mankind and to prepare the earth for the coming of its Maker as King of Kings.—Deseret Evening News, Oct. 11, 1901.

## CHAPTER TWENTY-FIVE.

## COUNCIL OR QUORUM OF THE FIRST PRESIDENCY.

It must not be supposed that any of the four principal councils of the Church were organized on the 6th day of April, 1830. Viewing the Church in one of its aspects, it has had what may be termed its formative period—a period during which there were brought gradually together the component parts of its governmental structure. Today the marvelous combination of Office and Law is ever the admiration of the Saint, and the wonder of the stranger within our gates. The Church has grown systematically to its present proportions, just as its requirements demanded and as a wise Providence saw fit to shape it.

**The First Presiding Elders.**—The highest Council or Quorum in the Church is the First Presidency. In this body reside all the known powers of Church government. When the Church was organized there was no First Presidency. It is true, Joseph Smith and Oliver Cowdery held the Apostleship which gave authority, under the direction of the Almighty, to build up the Kingdom of God on the earth; nevertheless, there was no complete Council or Quorum in existence. At that time none of the offices of the Aaronic Priesthood had been made manifest, and only on the day of organization was the first office in the Melchisedek Priesthood—the Eldership—conferred. This Presidency, which was now established exercised only part of the powers belonging to the First Presidency. Joseph Smith and Oliver Cowdery ordained each other to the office of Elder, being so commanded; and then offered themselves to the newly organized Church as a gift from the Lord, to be their presiding Elders and spiritual guides. This was the first step toward the organization of the first Council. On the same day also the Church was commanded to keep a record; and in it Joseph was to be



called a "Seer, a Translator, a Prophet, an Apostle of Jesus Christ, an Elder of the Church through the will of God the Father."—Doctrine and Covenants, sec. 21: 1.

In the latter part of 1830, Sidney Rigdon was called by revelation to assist Joseph in his labors, especially to act as scribe. During the first thirteen months the important business of the Church, both spiritual and temporal, was transacted by conferences, Joseph and Oliver presiding.

**The First Presidency Completed.**—It was in November, 1832, that a First Presidency of the Melchisedek Priesthood is announced (Doctrine and Covenants, sec. 68: 15.) But it was not until March of the following year that Joseph Smith was called by revelation to this Presidency. (Sec. 81: 1-3.) A month or so later, (April 26, 1832) at a conference held in Missouri, he was acknowledged President of the High Priesthood and of the Church.

Sometime in March, 1832, Frederick G. Williams was designated by revelation (Doctrine and Covenants, sec. 81: 1) to be a Counselor to Joseph Smith; but it was nearly a year thereafter, March 18, 1833, when a council of the First Presidency was fully organized, Sidney Rigdon and Frederick G. Williams being set apart as Joseph's Counselors. It will thus be plain that it was nearly three years from the organization of the Church before the highest Council was fully developed and completed.

**Three Persons** constitute the First Presidency. They are "three presiding High Priests chosen by the body, appointed and ordained to that office, and upheld by the confidence, faith and prayer of the Church." (Doctrine and Covenants, sec. 107: 22.) One of the number is the Elder presiding over the whole Church, or the President; the other two are associated with him as Counselors, and are equally endowed in that they possess the keys of the Kingdom, and share in the responsibility of directing and managing the affairs of the Church. The Counselors are each called by the title President, but not because of qualification usual to vice-presidents. A vice-president usually fills the presidential office in case of the death, disability, or absence of the president. The death of the President of the Church imme-



diately dissolves the First Presidency. The President may act for a time without one or both Counselors: but the Counselors cannot act without the President, except in the case of the death of the President his Counselors would remain in charge until after the funeral.

The three form a council or quorum "to receive the oracles," or revelations and laws, "for the whole Church." (Doctrine and Covenants, sec. 124: 126.) The First Presidency hold the keys of all the spiritual blessings of the Church; they "have the privilege of receiving the mysteries of the Kingdom of heaven—to have the heavens opened unto them—to commune with the general assembly and Church of the First Born, and to enjoy the communion and presence of God the Father, and Jesus Christ the Mediator of the new covenant."—Doctrine and Covenants, sec. 107: 18, 19.

**The President.**—All organized bodies must necessarily have a head, and this council or quorum is no exception to the rule. The President occupies the chief place or first rank, not only in the council but in the government of the Church. His position and powers of office are unlike those usually conferred on the president of any other governing body, for he may act in the capacity of legislator, executive, and judge. He is also selected from among the High Priesthood and is called "President of the High Priesthood of the Church; or, in other words, the Presiding High Priest over the High Priesthood of the Church." (Doctrine and Covenants, sec. 107: 65, 66.) This plenary authority places him therefore at the head of all Presidents, at the head of all Bishops, all councils and quorums, all organizations and authorities in the whole Church, in all the world.

The First Presidency "have a right to officiate in all the offices of the Church," both spiritual and temporal. A President might consistently perform the duties of Deacon if necessary. The range and scope of his powers are great indeed. In the early days of organization and construction, the Prophet Joseph Smith had much to do with the minute details of Church polity; so with President Young—in fact all the Presidents have been much engrossed in matters belonging to other offices in the Priesthood. But as the Church approached nearer to a perfect organi-

zation, the less important matters were referred to other Presidents, councils, and jurisdictions.

**Qualifications.**—To be eligible to the Presidency, a man must be a High Priest or an Apostle, called of God, and approved by his brethren. Up to the present time (1904) there have been six Presidents, each of whom were Apostles, and five of them were members of the Council of the Twelve Apostles. Since 1833, there have been called into the First Presidency as Counselors eight persons who were not of the Twelve.\* All Apostles are Elders and High Priests.

**Choosing a President.**—Three important steps are necessary in choosing a President and his Counselors, namely: (1) the selection and appointment; (2) the ordination; (3) their confirmation by the vote of the people.

It has been pointed out elsewhere that the nominating power in a Theocratic government, and therefore logically in the Church, lies directly with God Himself or indirectly with His authorized agents, the Priesthood. Evidently then, if the Lord does not designate by special revelation the men for the First Presidency, it falls upon that body or council who (since 1835) have been selected of the Lord to perform that duty whenever necessary—namely, the Council of the Twelve Apostles. “It is the duty of the Twelve, also, *to ordain and set in order all other officers of the Church.*” (Doctrine and Covenants, sec. 107: 58.) And further, the Twelve “*form a quorum equal in authority and power to the three Presidents.*” (Doctrine and Covenants, sec. 107: 24.) Therefore, when the First Presidency is dissolved by death or by removal of the President, the whole responsibility of selecting another devolves upon the Twelve; hence the initiative or nominating power in such cases belongs always with that quorum.

Joseph Smith was called to the Presidency by the voice of the Almighty, and afterwards sustained in that position by the vote of the Church. He did not at the beginning exercise all the

---

\*The eight were Sidney Rigdon, Frederick G. Williams, William Law, Hyrum Smith, Jedediah M. Grant, Daniel H. Wells, John W. Young, and John R. Winder.

rights and functions of the Presidency. At first he was a Presiding Elder over a Church numerically small and with a few branches; he was next the President of the High Priesthood, and President over the whole Church.

**Selection or Nomination.**—When a First Presidency is to be organized the Twelve seek to obtain the mind of the Lord upon the matter. And when it is truly manifested to them who the person is that shall be President, they choose or nominate him by their unanimous vote. Although this is a very simple procedure, it is done with great solemnity and in the fear of the Lord.

**Ordination.**—The next step is to ordain the person so selected. This is done by the laying on of hands of the Twelve Apostles, or by a majority of that Council. With this ordination is conferred all the keys, powers, and authority embraced in the Melchisedek Priesthood as revealed in this dispensation to Joseph Smith and held by him: with the right to officiate in all the offices thereof, to administer in all the ordinances of the Kingdom, to be a prophet, seer, and revelator to the whole Church, to preside over the Church in all the world, and to enjoy all the privileges, gifts, and graces of the Everlasting Gospel. The President usually names his Counselors and they are ordained in a like manner.

**Voice of the Church.**—Next comes the voice of the people. They confirm or ratify by their vote the action taken by the Twelve. This is done in a solemn assembly of the Church at a suitable time and place, and also locally in the Stakes and Wards of Zion at stated intervals. In fact, the First Presidency and all the general authorities are placed before the body of the Church throughout their ministry, at regular periods, to be sustained or rejected, as leaders and presiding officers. “And thou all things shall be done by common consent in the Church, by much prayer and faith.”—D. & C., sec. 26:2.

**How Tried.**—“And inasmuch as a President of the High Priesthood shall transgress, he shall be had in remembrance, before the common council of the Church.”—D. & C., sec. 107:82. It will be observed here that even a President of the Church may

be impeached or tried for transgression. The law has been made to reach all—officers and members alike. Three Counselors to President Joseph Smith were rejected by the Church and afterwards tried and excommunicated on the charge of apostasy and treachery: namely, Frederick G. Williams, March 17, 1839; William Law, April 18, 1844; and Sidney Rigdon, Sept. 8, 1844.

The law and order of the Church is, that when a President of the High Priesthood, who is also President of the Church, is tried, it shall be before a “common council”—that is, a council or court of twelve High Priests. A High Council, or a common council, organized for this purpose is presided over by the Presiding Bishop of the Church. (D. & C., sec. 107:76.) The trial of Sidney Rigdon, for example, was held before Bishop Whitney, a Presiding Bishop of the Church, and a Council, composed of two of the Presidency of the Nauvoo Stake of Zion, nine High Councilors of that Stake, and three other High Priests.

**Penalty.**—If condemned by such a court, the extreme penalty would be severance from the Church; and a less penalty might be the withdrawal of the keys, rights, and powers of the Presidency. “Thus shall none be exempted from the justice and laws of God, that all things may be done in order and in solemnity before him according to truth and righteousness.” (Doc. & Cov., sec. 107: 84.)

---

#### SUPPLEMENTARY WORK AND REVIEW.

1. Give a brief account of the first council that presided over the Church. How long was it after the organization of the Church that a First Presidency was completed? State the numbers that constitute the various councils of the Church, commencing with the First Presidency.

2. How is the mind and will of the Lord made manifest in the selecting of men for the First Presidency? If it be the Lord’s choice that certain men should hold the First Presidency, why is it necessary to have the sanction of the people?

3. Read the accounts of the trials and excommunications of Presidents Frederick G. Williams, William Law, and Sidney Rigdon. Mill. Stars, vol. 17, pages 7, 8; vol. 5, page 99.



## CHAPTER TWENTY-SIX.

## THE TWELVE APOSTLES.

**Historical.**—In 1829, even before the Church was organized, it was pointed out there should be a Council of Twelve Apostles. It was not until February 14, 1835, that this important quorum was organized. And following close upon this (February 28, 1835,) was the organization of the First Quorum of Seventy.

From the day of their organization to the present, the Twelve have taken an active part in the affairs of the Church. Gradually this body, under the direction of and in connection with the First Presidency, have performed many of the important duties of the Church. At a special conference held in Nauvoo, August 16, 1841, the Prophet Joseph said the time had come when the Twelve should be called to stand in their proper place next to the First Presidency; and he thereupon turned over to their management and direction many of the affairs of the Kingdom that had long weighed heavily upon his shoulders.

**The Apostleship.**—An Apostle is an Elder ordained to a special ministry in the Church of Christ. Mention is made of a few of the ordinary duties of this calling, in Doctrine and Covenants, secs. 18:32; 20:38-44. Literally he is a *preacher* of the Church and to the Church, a preacher before the world, before the Gentiles, and to the Jews. (Doc. & Cov., sec. 21:12.) Like the High Priest, he possesses a fulness of the Melchisedek Priesthood; but the general duties of his calling are different. An Apostle is a witness of the name of Christ to every nation, kindred, tongue, and people; and his jurisdiction is limited only by the bounds of the earth. It is this extensiveness of power and authority to build up the kingdom of God in all the world, that constitutes the Apostleship. It must be remembered, however, that an Apostle would not be justified in exercising any one of the functions of his calling without first being called and appointed by the First Presidency.

**Council or Quorum of the Twelve.**—Twelve men holding the Apostleship constitute the Council or Quorum of the Twelve Apostles, and there is but one such quorum in the Church. This body is also called a traveling Presiding High Council, from the nature of some of the duties it has to perform; but more frequently it is spoken of as *The Twelve*.

**The President.**—This Council has a President, who is the senior member, that is, the one longest ordained. The ranking of office in the Council is based on priority of ordination and accepted membership in the Quorum, and not upon age. It is the duty of the President to preside over the Council, to be their leader, and to direct their labors under the direction of the First Presidency. It is customary for this Quorum to sit in council with the First Presidency and deliberate upon the affairs of the Church.

**Powers of Office.**—When the duties of an Apostle, as a member of the Quorum, and the duties of all the members forming the Council, are defined, it is found that they are more definite and particular than are the duties of an Apostle who is not a member of the Twelve. Some of the more specific rights, powers, and duties belonging to this office may be here defined.\*

---

\* **CALLING OF THE TWELVE.**—At a meeting of the Twelve, held in Kirtland, February 27, 1835, only a few days after the organization of that Quorum, the Prophet Joseph propounded the following question: "What importance is there attached to the Twelve Apostles different from other callings or officers of the Church?" He answered as follows: "They are the Twelve Apostles who are called to the office of the Traveling High Council, who are to preside over all the churches of the Saints, among the Gentiles, where there is a presidency established; and they are to travel and preach among the Gentiles, until the Lord shall command them to go to the Jews. They are to hold the keys of this ministry, to unlock the door of the kingdom of heaven unto all nations, and to preach the Gospel to every creature. This is the power, authority and virtue of their Apostleship"—"History of the Church," Vol. II, page 200.

**AS TO JURISDICTION.**—At a grand Council held in Kirtland May 2, 1835, composed of the First Presidency, the Twelve, the Presiding Bishops, and some of the Seventy with their presidents, the following item of instruction was given to the Twelve by President Joseph Smith: "The Twelve will have no right to go into Zion, or any of her Stakes, and there undertake to regulate the affairs thereof, where there is a standing High Council; but it is their duty to go abroad and regulate all matters relative to the different branches of the Church. Where the Twelve are together, or a quorum of them in any church, they will have authority to act independently, and make decisions, and those decisions will be valid. But where there is not a quorum they will have to do business by the voice of the Church. No standing High Council has authority to go into the churches abroad and regulate the matters thereof, for this belongs to the Twelve. When the Twelve

When, from some cause, it happens that there is no First Presidency of three High Priests to preside over the Church, the traveling Presiding High Council, or Council of the Twelve Apostles, performs that important function. They move up from their accustomed place and act as a First Presidency, until a First Presidency of three is organized. They do this by right, it being revealed that they form a Quorum equal in authority and power to the three Presidents. (Doc. & Cov., sec. 107: 24.)

"It is the duty of the Twelve also to ordain and set in order all other officers of the Church."\* (Sec. 107:58, 65, 66.) Agreeable to this regulation, it is evident that whenever a First Presidency needs to be organized, the Twelve may appoint and establish that Quorum.

Holding the keys of power to preside over the whole Church when there is no First Presidency, and being equal in authority to that body when there is no First Presidency, they are logically and truly Prophets, Seers and Revelators to the Church. (Sec. 124, 125.)

The Twelve hold the keys to open up Christ's Kingdom upon the four corners of the earth, and after that to send His word to every creature. (Sec. 124:128.)

"The Twelve are a traveling Presiding High Council to officiate in the name of the Lord, under the direction of the Presidency of the Church, agreeable to the institution of heaven; to build up the Church and to regulate all the affairs of the same in

---

pass a decision, it is in the name of the Church, therefore it is valid."—"History of the Church," Vol. II, page 220.

During the trial of Gladden Bishop before the High Council of Kirtland, September 28, 1835, on a charge preferred by the Twelve, the High Council questioned the decision of the Twelve. Whereupon the Prophet writes: "I decided that the High Council had nothing to do with the Twelve or the decisions of the Twelve. But if the Twelve erred, they were accountable only to the General Council of the Authorities of the whole Church, according to the revelation."—"History of the Church," Vol. II, page 285.

He also wrote under date of Januray 16, 1836: "The Twelve are not subject to any other than the First Presidency. And where I am not there is no First Presidency."

\* "Also \* \* \* all other officers," that is other officers AS WELL AS evangelical ministers, meaning Patriarchs. (See sec. 107:39.) If the student will examine the revelation he will see that this paragraph is logically connected with paragraph 58. Paragraphs 40 to 57 are explanatory of paragraph 39, sec. 107.



all nations, first unto the Gentiles and secondly unto the Jews. (Doc. & Cov., sec. 107:33.)

“The twelve traveling Councilors are called to be the Twelve Apostles, or special witnesses of the name of Christ in all the world; thus differing from other officers in the Church in the duties of their calling.” (107:24.)

“It is the duty of the Twelve, in large branches of the Church, to ordain Evangelical Ministers, as they shall be designated to them by revelation.” (Sec. 107:39.) Evangelical ministers here mentioned evidently signify Patriarchs, as intimated in verses 40 to 57, same section.

The Twelve may sit as a judicial body and try cases properly within their jurisdiction, and from their unanimous decision there can be no appeal. (Sec. 112:30, 31; 107:27.) In case of an unrighteous decision, an appeal “may be brought before a general assembly of the several quorums, which constitute the spiritual authorities of the Church, otherwise there can be no appeal from their decision.” (Sec. 107:32.)

**How Chosen.**—Apostles are chosen either by direct revelation from God, or by the First Presidency as directed by inspiration. They are ordained to their ministry by the First Presidency. They must also be approved by the people, as in the case of all authorities.

The members of the first Council were, however, selected by Oliver Cowdery, David Whitmer (sec. 18: 9), and Martin Harris, by command of the Lord. Authority was given to choose twelve apostles even before the Church was organized; but it was not till February 14, 1836, as stated above, that the organization was perfected. The first Twelve were ordained by Joseph Smith, Jr., Oliver Cowdery, and David Whitmer.

**How Tried for Transgression.**—An Apostle may be tried for transgression before any one of the three superior Councils or Courts of the Church: namely, a Court or Council composed of the First Presidency and twelve High Priests; a Court composed of the Presiding Bishopric and twelve High Priests; or a Court composed of the Council of the Twelve Apostles.\*

---

\* As a member of the Church, an Apostle may be tried by a ward Bishop, and if the gravity of the case merits it, he may be disfellowshipped



## SUPPLEMENTARY WORK AND REVIEW.

1. Give a brief account of the Twelve Apostles chosen by the Savior, and their ministry in His day. Give the meaning of the term "Apostleship." Can a man hold the Apostleship and yet not be one of the Council of the Twelve?
2. Mention the leading duties devolving on the Twelve Apostles, as revealed in our day. How are Apostles chosen? Tell how Apostles were chosen after the death of the Savior.
3. Describe how an Apostle may be tried for transgression.
4. Under what circumstances do the Twelve exercise the same authority as a First Presidency? Mention the periods of time since 1844 that the Twelve have presided over the Church.
5. What rule governs as to the succession of the presidency in this quorum? What place, or ranking, would a new member have in the council?

---

and such action reported to the High Council. That body could excommunicate him and then report to the First Presidency.

Albert Carrington was excommunicated November 7, 1885, by the Council of the Twelve Apostles.

William E. McLellin was tried before the Bishop's court at Far West, Missouri, April 11, 1838, Bishop Edward Partridge presiding.

Oliver Cowdery was excommunicated by the High Council at Far West April 13, 1838, Bishop Partridge presiding. Also on the same day, David Whitner and Lyman E. Johnson were excommunicated by the High Council. President Joseph Smith, Jr., and a number of the Twelve were present at the time.

## CHAPTER TWENTY-SEVEN.

## THE SEVENTY.

**The Duty and Calling of a Seventy.**—From the first organization of the Church to the present, this great Latter-day Work has required a vast army of Priesthood to promulgate its doctrines and care for its interests at home and abroad. Much of this labor devolves upon that body of men holding the lesser offices of the Melchisedek Priesthood, namely: the Elders, who are divided into two classes, or orders—the Elders proper, and the Seventies.\*

The chief duty of a Seventy is to preach the Gospel both far and near, and to build up the Church in all the nations wherever sent under the direction of the Twelve Apostles. The Elder's duty is to preach and preside in the local wards and branches of the Church; the Seventy's duty is to preach and preside in the branches and missionary fields in foreign lands. The Elder and Seventy may interchangeably perform the duties belonging to each, though usually they are restricted to the functions of their respective offices.

The Lord, when defining the duties of the Quorum of Elders, says—"Which Quorum is instituted for standing ministers, nevertheless they may travel, yet they are ordained to be standing ministers to my Church, saith the Lord." And of the Quorum of Seventy He says—"Which Quorum is instituted for traveling Elders to bear record of my name in all the world, wherever the traveling High Council, my Apostles, shall send them to prepare the way before my face. The difference between this Quorum and the Quorum of Elders is, that one is to travel continually, and the other is to preside over the churches from time to time;

---

\* MEANING OF TERMS.—The idea carried with the term ELDER is that of presidency; it is used also as a general title for all offices of the Melchisedek Priesthood.

the one has the responsibility of presiding from time to time, and the other has no responsibility of presiding, saith the Lord."—Sec. 124: 137, 140.

**The First Quorum of Seventy Chosen.**—At Kirtland, February, 1835, the Prophet writes concerning the choosing of the First Quorum of Seventy: "On the 28th, the Church in council assembled, commenced selecting certain individuals to be Seventies from the number of those who went up to Zion with me, in the camp; and the following are the names of those who were ordained and blessed at that time, to begin the organization of the First Quorum of Seventies; according to the visions and revelations which I have received. The Seventies constitute Traveling Quorums to go in all the earth whithersoever the Twelve Apostles shall call them."—History of the Church, vol. II, page 201.\*

**Organization.**—Seventy members constitute a Quorum as the name implies. From among this number a Council consisting of Seven Presidents is chosen. The seventh President of the seven, counting from the one last ordained, presides over the six, and is called the Senior President. When a vacancy occurs, the one whose ordination is oldest in the Council of the Seven, becomes by right the Senior President even though not the oldest in years. The member chosen from among his brethren to fill a vacancy in the Council would not become Senior President until death, or removal from office, of the other six, places him at the head.

"And it is according to the vision, showing the order of the Seventy, that they should have seven presidents to preside over

---

\* OTHER SEVENTY.—At a grand council of the heads of the Church, held in Kirtland, May 2, 1835, President Joseph Smith remarked: "If the first Seventy are all employed, and there is a call for more laborers it will be the duty of the Seven Presidents of the First Seventy, to call and ordain other Seventy and send them forth to labor in the vineyard, until, if need be, they set apart seven times seventy, and even until there are one hundred and forty and four thousand thus set apart for the ministry."

At the same meeting it was voted, "That whenever the labor of other Seventy is required, they are to be set apart and ordained to that office. Those who are residing at Kirtland, and the regions round about, may come to Kirtland and be set apart and ordained by the direction of the First Presidency in Kirtland."—History of Joseph Smith, Mill. Star, vol. 15, pp. 261-2.

them, chosen out of the number of the Seventy. And the seventh president of these presidents is to preside over the six.”—Doctrine and Covenants, sec. 107: 93, 94.\*

**A Senior President** receives no further ordination than that which he received when he was ordained a member of the Council. He approaches the place of senior president as his seniors die or are removed, and is set apart for that position.

**Selection for Office.**—When vacancies are to be filled in the Presidency of the First Council of the Seventy, men are selected by the First Presidency of the Church, and ordained under their direction. The Twelve, however, as well as the First Council of the Seventy, are frequently asked to make suggestions, and then the First Presidency of the Church choose from the names suggested, or do otherwise as they may deem proper.

**Powers and Duties.**—The First Council of the Seventy is a presiding council. When the work of the ministry demands, they may organize other quorums of Seventy, which they have in fact already done to the number of 145 (at this writing, 1904). The First Council presides over and superintends the general affairs of all other quorums; they call members of their various

---

\* ORGANIZATION OF THE SEVENTY.—“The quorums of Seventy are organized with special reference to their calling as the foreign ministry of the Church. It will be observed that their organization is different from that of every other quorum in the Church, for whereas in all other quorums of the High Priesthood the presidency consists of one president and two counselors, in the quorum of Seventy there are seven presidents of equal power and authority. That is to say, there is not one president and six counselors, but each of the seven is a president, and in power and authority is equal with his fellow presidents; but for the sake of order the right of presidency is recognized as being vested in the senior president by ordination. And it is according to the vision, showing the order of the Seventy, that they should have seven presidents to preside over them, chosen out of the number of the Seventy. And the seventh president [counting from the one last ordained] of these presidents is to preside over the six. In the absence of the senior president the next senior in ordination becomes acting president. By this simple arrangement all confusion as to the right of presiding is obviated, for no sooner does the council of a quorum, or any part thereof, convene than each president knows at once upon whom the responsibility of presiding rests, let them meet where they may.

“By virtue of having seven presidents a quorum of Seventy is not easily disorganized, and this doubtless was one of the objects in view in this arrangement. One, two, three, or even six of the presidents could be sent abroad upon missions (although that is not likely to be the case at any one time) and yet the quorum would have a president left, who, with the quorum, would be competent to transact whatever business might be necessary for that quorum.”—Elder B. H. Roberts.



organizations into the missionary field, and, to some extent, through the counsel of the Twelve, and the First Presidency, direct the labors of this magnificent body.

The chief duty of the Seventies is, as remarked before, the preaching of the Gospel in all the world. In fact, when abroad in the world, their duties are similar to those of the Twelve Apostles, hence they have sometimes been called apostles.\*

“And these Seventy are to be traveling ministers unto the Gentiles first, and also unto the Jews.”—Sec. 107: 97.

“They are also called to preach the Gospel and to be special witnesses unto the Gentiles in all the world, thus differing from other officers in the Church in the duties of their calling.”—Sec. 107: 25.

“Other Seventy are to act in the name of the Lord, under the direction of the Twelve or Traveling High Council, in building up the Church, and regulating all the affairs of the same in all nations—first unto the Gentiles, and then to the Jews.”—Sec. 107: 34.

**Decisions of the First Quorum of Seventy.**—In matters pertaining to the work and calling of the Seventies, that is, matters within the scope of their office and jurisdiction, the decisions of the First Quorum of Seventy are of high rank, being equal to those of the Twelve Apostles; provided they are “made in all righteousness, in holiness, and lowliness of heart, meekness and longsuffering, and in faith, and virtue, and knowledge, temperance, patience, Godliness, brotherly kindness and charity.”

“And they form a Quorum equal in authority to that of the Twelve special witnesses or Apostles just named. And every decision made by either of these quorums must be by the unanimous voice of the same; that is, every member in each quorum must be agreed to its decisions in order to make their decisions of

---

\* CALLED APOSTLES.—Under the date of December 28, 1835, Joseph writes: “This day the Council of Seventy met to render an account of their travels and ministry, since they were ordained to that apostleship.”—History of the Church, vol. II, page 346.

He further remarked at the time of the dedication of the Kirtland Temple, when the authorities were being sustained by vote, March 27, 1836: “I next called upon the quorums and congregation of Saints to acknowledge the President of the Seventies, who act as their representatives, as apostles, and special witnesses to the nations, to assist the Twelve in opening the Gospel Kingdom among all nations, and to uphold them by their prayers, which they did by rising.”

the same power and validity one with the other. (A majority may form a quorum, when circumstances render it impossible for it to be otherwise.)"—Doctrine and Covenants, sec. 107: 26, 27, 28.

"And in case that any decision of these quorums is made in unrighteousness it may be brought before a general assembly of the several quorums which constitute the spiritual authorities of the Church, otherwise there can be no appeal from their decision."—Sec. 107: 32.

**Government of Local Quorums.**—Whenever there are enough members holding the office of Seventy residing in any ward of the stakes of Zion, they are organized into a Quorum; and Quorums so organized are numbered consecutively according to the order of their respective organizations. The government, outside of their internal workings is both centralized and local in character.

Each quorum of Seventy is under the jurisdiction, (1) of the Presidency of that quorum, and (2) of the First Council of the Seventy. The Stake Presidency, however, preside over all the members of the Church in the Stake and may direct their labors locally in the Priesthood without conflicting with quorum duties, and may institute rules so as to prevent the interference of quorum meetings with ward and Stake regulations.

When a Seventy becomes a member of any particular quorum, he remains a member of it until, upon a proper showing, he is transferred to some other Seventies' organization or is ordained to some other calling or is dropped for cause, disfellowshipped or excommunicated.

**Vacancies.**—When a vacancy in the Presidency of a local quorum is to be filled, the matter is referred to the First Council of the Seventy, who ask for suggestions of names from the quorum where the vacancy exists, and they then generally make selections therefrom, and ordain them.

**Ordinations.**—Elders have authority to ordain others to the office of Elder and to offices in the Aaronic Priesthood. Seventies have authority to ordain others to the office of Seventy, which office includes that of Elder, and to offices in the Lesser Priest-

hood. The Elders being local presiding officers, do not ordain Seventies, who are a traveling body of Priesthood; the Seventies, being a traveling body, do not usually ordain Elders, who labor locally.

**Discipline.**—The usual course taken with a Seventy who is derelict in his duty, or who has fallen into sin, is for his own quorum, by a committee or otherwise, to investigate his case; and if it is found to be of a serious nature, he may be expelled from membership in his quorum. And if his bad conduct merits it, he may be disfellowshipped by the ward Bishop's Court, and cut off from the Church by the Stake High Council.

---

#### SUPPLEMENTARY WORK AND REVIEW.

1. Give a brief summary of the organization of the First Quorum of Seventy. Explain the difference of the calling of the Elder and the Seventy. Describe the organization of the Seventies.
2. Explain the order and organization of the Presidency of the First Quorum of Seventy; and also the same of other quorums of Seventies.
3. Illustrate under what circumstances a decision of the First Quorum of Seventy is equal in authority to that of the Twelve. Mention some of the important duties pertaining to the office of the First Council of Seventy.
4. How would a Seventies' Quorum deal with a recreant member? If a Seventy is expelled from his quorum, does that action take away his Priesthood?

## CHAPTER TWENTY-EIGHT.

## THE PRESIDING PATRIARCH.

**Definition.**—Literally, Patriarch means head of a family or tribe; as Abraham, (Heb., 7: 4) the twelve sons of Jacob, (Acts, 7: 8,) and David (Acts 2: 29). And, for that matter, every man is a Patriarch who is the natural father or head of a family, if his children have been born to him under the bond of the Holy Priesthood. Therefore each head of a properly organized family, being a Patriarch, may in his own right bless his posterity. But the position of a Patriarch in or to the Church and that of a father at the head of his family, are quite different. One holding the Patriarchal office does not stand as the head of any family (save his own) or as the head of the Church, or any branch thereof, but acts primarily as proxy for the fatherless and for those whose nearest male ancestors are not in the Church. However, any other persons, even though not of his class, who desire patriarchal blessings, may receive them under the hands of one specially ordained to this calling. In fact, patriarchal blessings, other than those given by the father, are not only legal and right but very desirable.\*

---

\* The position which men occupy in the family, and especially those who hold the Melchisedek Priesthood, is one of first importance and should be clearly recognized and maintained in the order and with the authority which God conferred upon man in placing him at the head of his household.

\* \* \* \* \* There is no higher authority in matters relating to the family organization, and especially when that organization is presided over by one holding the higher Priesthood than that of the father. This authority is time honored, and among the people of God in all dispensations it has been highly respected and often emphasized by the teachings of the Prophets who were inspired of God. The patriarchal order is of divine origin, and will continue throughout time and eternity. There is then a particular reason why men, women, and children should understand this order and this authority in the households of the people of God, and seek to make it what God intended it to be, a qualification and preparation for the highest exaltation for His children. In the home the presiding authority is always vested in the father, and in all home affairs and family matters there is no other authority paramount.—President Joseph F. Smith in *Juvenile Instructor*, March 1, 1902, No. 5.



**The Office Hereditary.**—"The order of this Priesthood was confirmed to be handed down from father to son, and rightfully belongs to the literal descendants of the chosen seed, to whom the promises were made." (Sec. 107: 40, see also verses 41 and 57). Notwithstanding the fact that the right to the office is inherited, a person, in order to hold it, must be appointed and ordained by the First Presidency and then sustained by the vote of the Church.\*—See Doctrine and Covenants, sec. 124: 91-96.

**In Case of Transgression** or recreancy to duty, he may be called to account by the First Presidency, or by a council or conference over which they preside.†

---

#### SUPPLEMENTARY WORK AND REVIEW.

1. What is the nature of patriarchal blessings? Give an account of some very notable patriarchal blessings recorded in the Book of Genesis; also in the Book of Mormon.

2. Show that it is necessary for the Presiding Patriarch to be a Prophet, a Seer, and a Revelator. Give reasons to show that the office of Patriarch to the Church does not include the office of Presiding Elder over the whole Church.

---

\* The presiding Patriarch of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints holds the office by virtue of inheritance and appointment. Joseph Smith, Sr., was the first to hold this important office in this dispensation. He was ordained December 18, 1833, by his son Joseph. Soon after the death of Father Joseph Smith, Hyrum, his oldest son, was called by revelation to succeed his father. After the martyrdom of Hyrum, William Smith, then one of the Twelve, succeeded his brother by virtue of his birthright. On April 12, 1845, William Smith was cut off the Church for apostasy, having previously been dropped from the Quorum of the Twelve at a general conference of the Church at Nauvoo, April 6, 1845. For nearly four years thereafter the Church had no Presiding Patriarch, but there were others who held the office of Patriarch in the various stakes and branches. One of these was Father John Smith, always faithful and true, he was ordained Presiding Patriarch of the Church. After his death, which occurred May 23, 1854, the office of Presiding Patriarch came back again to the direct line in the person of John Smith, the eldest son of Hyrum Smith. He is the fifth to hold the office, and was ordained February 18, 1855.

† Presiding Patriarch William Smith was disfellowshipped by a general conference held at Nauvoo, April 6, 1845, and on the following Sunday his case was brought before the Priesthood and Saints in their regular meeting, President Young presiding. Representatives of most of the Councils and Quorums of the Church were present. Undoubtedly the action of the conference and meeting was legal and valid, for the reason that the Church as a whole may do lawfully what a part may do judicially.

## CHAPTER TWENTY-NINE.

## THE PRESIDING BISHOPRIC.

**General Remarks.**—The Bishopric, viewed as a whole, comprises the authority of and presidency over the Aaronic, or Lesser Priesthood. This Priesthood gives authority and power to officiate in all temporal or business affairs of the Church, together with the right to administer in many of the spiritual blessings of the Gospel. The term *lesser* denotes a significant office of the Holy Priesthood—something joined to or growing out of the Higher or Melchisedek Priesthood. The Presiding Bishopric holds the Keys to the Presidency of this Priesthood. *Holding the Keys* means the right, power, and authority to *officiate* in *any* and *all* the offices belonging thereto, and also the right to *ordain* others to this ministry.

“The second Priesthood is called the Priesthood of Aaron, because it was conferred upon Aaron and his seed, throughout all their generations. Why it is called the Lesser Priesthood, is because it is an appendage to the greater or Melchisedek Priesthood and has power in administering outward ordinances. The Bishopric is the Presidency of this Priesthood and holds the Keys or Authority of the same.”—Doctrine and Covenants, sec. 107: 13, 15.

**Law of Inheritance.**—When the Israelites were in Egypt the Lord announced to His servant Moses that the firstborn of every family had been selected by Him for service in His government. But afterwards the law was modified and the Lord took the whole tribe of Levi into His service instead of the firstborn and gave parents the privilege of redeeming their firstborn by paying a certain sum of money. By this exemption certain duties of the Priesthood were confined exclusively to the Levites throughout their generations. Aaron, the companion, brother, and mouthpiece of Moses was himself a Levite. The Lord chose

Aaron and his sons to stand at the head of the Lesser Priesthood.\*

The crowning authority of the Priest's office is the Bishopric, and the Lord has renewed His covenant in this generation with the Levites, and particularly with the house of Aaron. (See Doctrine and Covenants, sec. 13.) Speaking of the calling of Bishops the Lord says: "And if they be literal descendants of Aaron they *have a legal right* to the Bishopric if they are the *first-born* among the sons of Aaron. For the firstborn holds the right of the Presidency over this Priesthood, and the keys or authority of the same. No man has a legal right to this office to hold the keys of this Priesthood, except he be a literal descendant and the firstborn of Aaron."—Sec. 68: 16-18.†

**High Priests May Officiate as Bishops.**—In the event that no lineal seed of Aaron makes a claim to the Bishopric, or in other words, when no rightful descendant is found or designated by the First Presidency, a High Priest is to be chosen for this position; which fact is clearly shown by the following:

"There remaineth hereafter, in the due time of the Lord, other Bishops to be set apart unto the Church, to minister even according to the first;

"Wherefore, they shall be High Priests who are worthy, and they shall be appointed by the First Presidency of the Melchisedek Priesthood, except they be literal descendants of Aaron."

---

\* AARON AND HIS SONS CALLED.—The Lord speaking to Moses said: "And thou shalt gird them with girdles, Aaron and his sons and put the bonnets on them: and the Priest's office shall be theirs for a perpetual statute." (Ex., 29: 9.) "And thou shalt anoint them as thou didst their father that they may minister unto me in the Priest's office; for their anointing shall surely be an everlasting Priesthood throughout their generations." —Ex., 40: 15.

† CONDITIONS IMPOSED.—But even a firstborn lineal descendant of Aaron must be designated by the First Presidency, and found worthy, and must be anointed, and ordained under their hands otherwise they are not legally authorized to officiate in the Bishopric. "And a literal descendant of Aaron also, must be designated by this Presidency, and found worthy, and anointed, and ordained under the hands of this Presidency, otherwise they are not legally authorized to officiate in their Priesthood; but by virtue of the decree concerning their right of Priesthood descending from father to son, they may claim their anointing, if at any time they can prove their lineage, or do ascertain it by revelation from the Lord, under the hands of the above named Presidency."—Doctrine and Covenants, sec. 68: 20, 21. See also secs. 107: 13, 17; 124: 141.



“But as a High Priest of the Melchisedek Priesthood has authority to officiate in all the lesser offices, *he may officiate in the office of Bishop* when no literal descendant of Aaron can be found, provided he is called and set apart and ordained unto this power under the hands of the First Presidency of the Melchisedek Priesthood.”—Sec. 68: 14, 15, 19.

Since the organization of the Church to the present, High Priests have universally been selected and appointed Bishops, and this procedure will probably continue until the Lord, through His authorized servants, shall designate the sons of Aaron.

**Counselors.**—A lineal descendant of Aaron may “act in the office of Bishop independently, without Counselors, except in a case where a President of the High Priesthood, after the order of Melchisedek, is tried, to sit as a judge in Israel. (Sec. 107: 76.) But a High Priest, acting as Bishop, must have Counselors.—Secs. 107: 72; 124: 141.

**Classification.**—Bishops may be classified according to the duties assigned them. The functions of office are numerous and different in their nature. They may now be arranged as follows: (1) Presiding Bishop of the whole Church. Such is the scope of office held now by Bishop William B. Preston and Counselors. (2) Local, or ward Bishops.\*

**Appointment of the Presiding Bishop** is vested solely in the First Presidency, the appointment to be confirmed, of course, by the vote of the Saints in general conference, and at other places and times.

“No man has a legal right to this office, to hold the keys of this Priesthood, except he be a literal descendant and the first-born of Aaron; but as a High Priest of the Melchisedek Priesthood has authority to officiate in all the lesser offices, he may officiate in the office of Bishop when no literal descendant of Aaron can be found, provided he is called and set apart and ordained unto this power under the hands of the First Presidency of the Melchisedek Priesthood.”—Sec. 68: 18, 19.

---

\*ELIGIBILITY TO OFFICE.—“The position which a Bishop holds, depends upon his calling and appointment, and that, although a man holding the Bishopric is eligible to any office in the Bishopric, yet he cannot officiate legally in any, except by selection, calling and appointment.”—Items on Priesthood by President John Taylor.



While the words above quoted refer particularly to the one who is to "hold the keys of this Priesthood,"—the Presiding Bishop—yet the rule held good also in the appointment of general Bishops, traveling or special Bishops, and Bishops' agents, when these were in office, but they have been dispensed with in the more complete organization of the Church. The above rule also applies to the appointment of Ward Bishops, though these latter may be appointed by the Presidency of a Stake, when so directed by the First Presidency of the Church.\*

**Selecting Ward Bishops.**—The following is the usual procedure in selecting Ward Bishops: (1) The Stake Presidency choose a suitable man for the position. (2) The name of the person so chosen is presented to the High Council for approval. (sec. 20: 67). (3) After being passed upon by the Stake Presidency and the High Council, the name is presented to the First Presidency of the Church. (4) If the First Presidency approve of the selection the person is informed of his call, to ascertain if he accepts the appointment. (5) If he accepts, his name is presented to his ward. (6) And if the people approve, by their vote, what has been done he is ordained. (Sec. 124: 141, 144.) The First Presidency, however, may appoint and ordain a person directly to this office, subject to the approval of the Saints.

**How Tried.**—As the First Presidency has the sole power of appointment, so they have also the sole power of removal.

"And again, no Bishop or High Priest who shall be set apart for *this ministry*, shall be tried or condemned for any crime, save before the First Presidency. And inasmuch as he is found guilty before this presidency, by testimony that cannot be impeached, he shall be condemned." (Sec. 68: 22, 23.) Undoubtedly in a case so grave as the impeachment and trial of a Presiding Bishop, a special court would be organized such as is set forth in the Doc-

---

\* TRIAL AND APPOINTMENT OF WARD BISHOPS.—"In regard to the appointment and trial of ward Bishops, it appears that they stand in the same relationship to the Presidents of Stakes as the early Bishops did to the First Presidency who presided over the Stake at Kirtland; but that those Presidents should consult with the First Presidency on these and other important matters, and officiate under their direction in their several stakes."—Items on Priesthood by President John Taylor.

trine and Covenants, sec. 107: 78, 81; namely, a special High Council presided over by the First Presidency of the Church.

As to the arraignment of other Bishops for crime or maladministration, who do not "hold the keys of this Priesthood," they may be tried before the First Presidency, by a court presided over by the Presiding Bishop, or even by a Stake High Council, as the First Presidency may direct. Into which court a Bishop might be cited to appear for trial would depend in all probability upon the extent of his jurisdiction and calling.—Secs. 102: 2; 107: 74.

**General Powers of Office.**—The first duty of the Presiding Bishop is to preside over the Lesser Priesthood of the Church, which includes the holding of the keys of this ministry.—Sec. 68: 14, 23.

He possesses "the Priesthood of Aaron which holds the keys of the ministering of angels, and of the Gospel of repentance, and of baptism by immersion for the remission of sins."—Sec. 13.

He is to receive and care for the property of the Church, to buy land, and settle the Saints thereon, divide inheritances, look after the poor, to build houses of worship and other public buildings, and to attend generally to the temporal affairs of the Church, act as a special Judge, receive the tithes, and in connection with the First Presidency disburse the tithes of the Church.\*

---

#### SUPPLEMENTARY WORK AND REVIEW.

1. Review Chapter Thirteen. Who has the sole right of appointment of the Presiding Bishop? Who has the sole right to try him?
2. Mention the general powers of office of the Presiding Bishop. Name a probable case wherein he would act as a special Judge.
3. How many classes of Bishops do we have now?

---

\* BISHOPS PARTRIDGE AND WHITNEY.—The student should be careful to distinguish between the position of General Bishops who held enlarged powers in the early days of the Church, and the position of Presiding Bishop of our time.

## CHAPTER THIRTY.

## COURTS AND COUNCILS OF JUSTICE.

In the Church there is a well-developed system of courts, to which the humblest member may bring his cause for adjudication without money or price. In case of transgression neither layman nor officer—high or low—is exempt from their judicial authority. What might be termed the statutory or judicial laws of the Church as now existing, were not given in any one revelation or code; they were revealed in parts and are largely set forth in the Book of Doctrine and Covenants. Much of the jurisprudence of the Church in force today is found in the history of the people. It was given by inspiration through the oracles of God, as the cases and times demanded.

**Number of Kinds.**—There are three standing Courts or Judicial Councils established in the Church, known as

- (1) The Ward Bishop's Court.
- (2) The Stake High Council; and the
- (3) Council of the First Presidency, (mainly a court of review).

Besides these regular courts, there are three other tribunals which, however, are convened but rarely, and then only for special purposes, namely: (1) The Presiding Bishop's Court, (2) the Council of High Priests Abroad, and (3) the Traveling High Council of the Twelve Apostles. These are described in chapters 34, 35 and 36.

**Grade and Jurisdiction.**—The Ward Bishop's Court and the High Council of a Stake, are local courts; but in point of ranking with each other, the former is an inferior court, and the latter is a superior court.

**The Jurisdiction of Church Courts** extends solely to cases of in-

fractions of the moral law, wherein members are considered guilty of "unchristian-like conduct," and to other violations of the laws, rules, and discipline of the Church. A Church court would never undertake to reverse a decision of the courts of law, neither would it take notice of matters for which the civil law makes provisions, except in cases where wickedness and depravity are evidently manifest. In such instances a person might be condemned in both courts. Section 134:10, 11, Doc. & Cov. has a bearing on this question. It says:

"We believe that all religious societies have a right to deal with their members for disorderly conduct according to the rules and regulations of such societies, provided that such dealings be for fellowship and good standing; but we do not believe that any religious society has authority to try men on the right of property or life, to take from them this world's goods, or to put them in jeopardy of either life or limb, neither to inflict any physical punishment upon them, they can only excommunicate them from their society, and withdraw from them their fellowship. We believe that men should appeal to the civil law for redress of all wrongs and grievances, where personal abuse is inflicted, or the right of property or character infringed, where such laws exist as will protect the same."



## CHAPTER THIRTY-ONE.

## THE WARD BISHOP'S COURT.

Of the many or the few difficulties which may arise in any community of Saints, only a small percentage find their way into the Bishop's Court; and a fewer number still, into other Church tribunals. The counsel is now as of old, for members to settle their own differences; but if they cannot do so, they are to call to their aid two or more of that great body of peacemakers, the Teachers, and with their friendly assistance bring about reconciliations. These and other agencies failing, the next step is the Bishop's Court.

**Constitution and Jurisdiction.**—This tribunal consists of the Bishop of the ward and his two Counselors. Should one or both Counselors be unable to act on any particular case, the Bishop may choose one or two High Priests to sit with him. The jurisdiction of this court is limited to members of the ward presided over by the Bishop; unless upon a change of venue he is directed by the Stake Presidency to hold court in some other ward. The extreme penalty that can be inflicted by this court is excommunication from the Church, provided the accused is a lay member or holds only the Lesser Priesthood; but if the accused holds the Melchisedek Priesthood, he can only be disfellowshipped and his case referred to the Stake High Council for further action.

**Procedure. The Complaint.**—The first step taken in a trial is the making out or the submitting of a charge or complaint. This paper is a formal charge against a member of the Church by another member for dereliction of duty, for a wrong done, or for a crime committed. The person or persons making the charge sign their names to the document, which is then attested by the Bishop. The words "accuser" and "accused" are used to denote the parties in the trial, and are similar, respectively, to "plaintiff"

and "defendant" in an ordinary civil case. (The *Forms* here presented, namely the complaint, the summons, the testimony of witnesses, the decision of Bishop's Court, the notice of appeal, and the report to the High Council, are suggestive only).

FORM No 1. In the.... Ward of the..... Stake of Zion, Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. ....accuser, against .....accused.

On the.... day of .....190...., personally appeared .....  
(state here name of accuser or accusers) .... and complains of.....  
(state here name of accused) .... and for cause thereof alleges that  
the said accused is guilty of unchristian-like conduct, as follows ....  
(state here in detail nature of offense charged).....

I, ..... (state here name of accuser or accusers) ..... hereby  
certify that I (or we) have read the foregoing complaint, and know the contents thereof, and that the same is true of my (or our) own knowledge, except as to matters therein stated on information and belief, and as to those matters I (or we) believe them to be true. .... accuser. Attest:  
.... Bishop. Dated this.. ....day of .... 190..

**A Summons** is a paper which cites the accused person to appear before the court to answer to the charges preferred against him. This document is signed by the Bishop and the Clerk. This paper should be placed in the hands of two Teachers for service, that they may testify if required that the accused has been notified to appear.

FORM No. 2. In the .... Ward of the .... Stake of Zion, Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. ....accuser, against .... accused. To .. (state here name of accused) .....  
Greeting:

You are hereby requested to be and appear before me the undersigned, at (state here place for holding trial) .... Stake of Zion, at ..... o'clock .... m., on the... day of .... 190 , to answer a charge filed against you by said accuser. Said accusation is made against you for unchristian-like conduct, and reads as follows: ... (state here briefly nature of charge) .. And you are hereby notified that if you fail to appear and answer as above required without reasonable excuse, you will be dealt with according to the evidence, and the law of the Church in such matters.....Bishop. .... Dated this .....day of .. 190 .

**RETURN OF THE TEACHERS.**—We hereby certify that we have served the within summons by delivering a true copy thereof to ..... (state name of accused). .... Teachers.

**The Trial** is conducted by the Bishop, assisted by his two

Counselors. The court is formally opened by prayer. The complaint is then read to the accused and he is asked to make answer to the charge. If his answer amounts to a plea of guilty, all that is then necessary is for the Bishopric to render a decision; but if the answer is the reverse of this, the trial proceeds.

**Witnesses** are then examined to establish the charge, after which witnesses are examined on the side of the accused. The witnesses for either side may be re-heard and cross-examined. The accused and the accuser may each have the privilege of being heard on his own behalf.

FORM NO. 3. In the ..... Ward of the .... Stake of Zion, Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints . . . . . accuser, against .....accused.

..... (state here name of witness) ..... being present in court testifies as follows: ..... (state here substance of testimony given) . . . . . Witness. Dated this ..... day of ..... 190...

**The Decision.**—After all the evidence is heard a decision is rendered by the Bishop, which should be in writing, and a copy of which should be given to the parties. If the Bishop and one of his Counselors agree, the decision is valid: but if both Counselors disagree with the Bishop, there is no decision in the case, and it must be retried or go to the higher court.

**Appeal.**—Either of the parties not satisfied with the decision may appeal to the High Council.

FORM NO. 4. In the ... .. Ward of the ... .. Stake of Zion, Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. .... .. accuser, against ... .. accused.

The Bishopric in said Ward of said Stake, hereby certify that on the ..... day of ..... 190 (state here name of accuser) .. . . . made complaint against.. . . . (state here name of accused) .. . . . charging him with ..... (state here nature of offense charged) .. . . . and the said case came on for hearing on the ... .. day of ..... 190 .. From evidence presented, we find and decide as follows: ... .. (state here decision in full of Bishop's Court). .... .. Bishop, .. . . . First Counselor, ..... Second Counselor, .... .. Ward Clerk. Dated this ..... day of ..... 190..

NOTICE OF APPEAL.\*—The said ..... (state here name of party taking an appeal), being dissatisfied with said decision, and having given notice of

---

\*The above notice of appeal may be written on the back of the decision.

appeal to the High Council, a copy of all the proceedings in said case is hereunto attached for your action thereon. . . . . Bishop, . . . . . First Counselor, . . . . . Second Counselor, . . . . . Ward Clerk.

**Disfellowship and Excommunication.**—If the decision is that the accused be cut off the Church, and he is a lay member or holds only the Aaronic Priesthood, then the case ends with the Bishop's Court. But if the accused holds the Melchisedek Priesthood, the Bishop's Court has authority only to withdraw the hand of fellowship. Such action is immediately reported to the High Council of the Stake, and that body decides whether or not he is to be severed from the Church on the findings of the lower court. In case a report is made to the High Council the following form may be used:

FORM NO. 5. In the . . . . . Ward of the . . . . . Stake of Zion, Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. . . . . accuser, against . . . . . accused.

To the High Council of the . . . . . Stake of Zion:

The Bishopric of the . . . . . Ward of said Stake hereby certify that, on the . . . . . day of . . . . . 190 . . . , (*state here name of accuser*) . . . . . made complaint against . . . . . (*state here name of accused*) . . . . . charging him with . . . . . (*state here the nature of the offense charged*) . . . . . and said case came on for hearing on the . . . . . day of . . . . . 190 . . . . . From evidence presented, we found that the said . . . . . (*state here name of accused*), should be excommunicated from the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, and accordingly the hand of fellowship was then and there withdrawn from the said . . . . . (*state here name of accused*) . . . . .

A copy of all the proceedings in said case is hereunto attached and forwarded for your action thereon. . . . . Bishop, . . . . . First Counselor, . . . . . Second Counselor, . . . . . Ward Clerk. Dated this . . . . . day of . . . . . 190 . . . . .

**The Steps to be Observed** in the course of a trial may be summarized as follows:

(1) The complaint is drawn up and signed by the accuser and attested by the Bishop. (Form No. 1.) (2) The summons is issued, in which a reasonable time is given for the accused to appear for trial. (Form No. 2.) (3) When ready for trial, the court is opened with prayer. (4) The complaint is read and the accused is asked to plead, if his written answer is not already filed. (5) If he plead "guilty," judgment is rendered. (6) If he plead "not guilty," the trial goes on. (7) Witnesses are ex-



amined to establish the truth of the charge. (8) Then witnesses are examined for the defense, and the accused may also testify in his own behalf. (9) The evidence of each witness is taken in writing by the clerk. (Form No. 3). (10) The testimony is read to the witness, errors corrected, then the witness signs it. (11) After all evidence is given, the Bishopric render their decision. (12) The decision is written on a blank prepared for that purpose. (Form No. 4). (13) The accused should receive a copy of the decision. (14) If the accused holds the Melchisedek Priesthood, and the Bishop's Court recommend that he be excommunicated, a report is made at once to the High Council. (Form No. 5). (15) All papers entered in their consecutive order in a book kept for that purpose, make a complete record of the case.

---

#### SUPPLEMENTARY WORK AND REVIEW.

1. Under what circumstances may a Bishop try a case outside of his own ward? What is meant by a "change of venue?"
2. What element must be at the foundation of any charge or complaint in order that a trial may be had before a Bishop? Name some matters that might cause dispute and ill feelings among members relating to money or property affairs which could not be adjudicated in a Church court. What is meant by the phrase, "unchristian-like conduct?"

## CHAPTER THIRTY-TWO.

### THE STAKE HIGH COUNCIL.

**Organization.**—Twelve High Priests constitute this body. They are presided over by the Stake President, assisted by his Counselors, or by either of them. The first High Council of a stake is organized by the First Presidency, or by one or more of the Apostles acting under their direction. Afterwards vacancies are filled by the appointment of the Stake Presidency and sanctioned by a Council of the Priesthood convened for that purpose, or by the voice of a general stake conference. The High Council of a stake, in all its constitutional details and procedure, is patterned after the High Council first organized, February 17, 1834, at Kirtland, Ohio, and presided over by President Joseph Smith, Jr., for a number of years.—Sec. 102.

**Alternate High Councilors.**—Besides the regular members of the Council, there are a number of High Priests, usually six, who have been set apart as alternate High Councilors. These attend all sessions of the Council and take the places of absent members.

**Its Functions** are largely judicial, yet important legislative and executive powers are conferred upon it. Cases may be reviewed, or reheard on appeal from the Bishop's Court, or they may begin there; thus the High Council has both appellate and original jurisdiction. It is the rule, however, that only the most important matters of stake or ward concern shall come before this assembly. When decisions are made by this council upon questions entirely within its jurisdiction, and when its members are unanimous, and there have been no irregularities, such decisions are final.—Sec. 102: 21, 22.

**In an Appeal** from the Bishop's Court, there are three modes of procedure: (1) If the testimony from the lower court is

satisfactory to both parties, the Council may either affirm, reverse, or modify the decision of the Bishopric. (2) If the testimony is objected to by either of the parties, the Council may hear the case over again, as if it had never been heard. (3) If the Council shall discover irregularities, or find that new testimony could be adduced, it may remand the case back for re-hearing in the Bishop's Court.

An appeal may be taken also from a Stake High Council to the Council of the First Presidency, who may review the proceedings, and if there have been irregularities, order a re-hearing.\*

**Co-ordinate Powers.**—"The standing High Councils at the Stakes of Zion form a quorum equal in authority in the affairs of the Church in all their decisions to the quorum of the Presidency, or the traveling High Council." (Sec. 107: 36.) Only matters pertaining legitimately to stake and ward government and policy, however, can be at all considered by a standing or fixed High Council of a stake. Notwithstanding the fact that the decisions of a Stake Presidency and High Council, when made in righteousness, are of force equal to that of the First Presidency or of the traveling High Council of the Twelve Apostles, stake authorities should, and they generally do, take counsel and advice upon questions that are obscure and difficult.

**Number Authorized to do Business.**—Of the regular Counselors, the least number authorized to do business is seven; and even this number is not empowered to act alone, further than to complete the Council of twelve. This they do by assigning the Alternate members places, or appointing other High Priests to act for absent or disqualified regular Counselors.

"Voted: that the High Council cannot have power to act

---

\* **APPEAL TO THE FIRST PRESIDENCY.**—"It is well understood by the Saints that if the accused in a case brought before a Bishop's Court is not satisfied with the decision, he can appeal to the High Council of the Stake and have his case submitted to the judgment of 15 impartial men, who are able to judge whether the decision of the Bishop is just or not. From the decision of the High Council the case can be appealed to the First Presidency, and if they discover any irregularities in the proceedings in either court, they can order a rehearing of the case. The Lord has provided sufficient safeguards for the protection of the rights and privileges of His Saints."—See decision of the First Presidency in the Rydman case, *Deseret News*, April 4, 1903.

without seven of the above named Counselors, or their regularly appointed successors are present.

"These seven shall have power to appoint other High Priests, whom they may consider worthy and capable to act in the place of absent Counselors."—Sec. 102: 6, 7.

**Procedure of High Councils.**—Cases involving the standing or fellowship of members of the Church, are brought before the Council, (1) on appeal from the Bishop's Court, or (2) by citation from the Council based on an original charge or complaint.\*

When a High Council is organized, the twelve Counselors are divided equally by lots. Those drawing even number, that is: 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, and 12, are to stand up in behalf of the accused or defendant, to prevent injustice or insult; not, however, to take sides as an attorney would advocate the cause of his client. Those members drawing odd numbers are to take the part of the accuser or plaintiff.†

Whenever the Council convenes to consider any matter, the twelve Counselors determine by vote whether it is a difficult case or not. If it is not, only two speak, one for each side; if it is, then four are appointed; and if still more difficult, then six. But in no case are more than six appointed.

The accused is then asked to make answer or plead to the charge against him, which may be made orally or in writing. If the answer amounts to a plea of not guilty then the trial proceeds. If the accused pleads guilty to the charge, a decision is at once given without further investigation.

If the trial proceeds, evidence is introduced through witnesses and otherwise.‡

---

\* AS TO COMPLAINTS.—President Joseph Smith said: "The question has been asked, Can a person NOT belonging to the Church bring a member before the High Council for trial? I answer No."—History of Joseph Smith, Mill. Star, vol. 20, page 759.

† SPEAKERS ACT IN TURN.—The Counselors have their permanent numbers. But in order that each may act in the capacity of speaker, a roll or minute is kept which shows who were speakers at a previous trial, and whose turn is next, thus, "commencing with number one, and so on in succession to number twelve."—Sec. 102: 12, 17.

‡ TWO OR THREE WITNESSES NECESSARY.—At a general conference held at Nauvoo, October 5, 1840, the following resolution was unanimously adopted: "Resolved. That no person be considered guilty of crime unless proved so by the testimony of two or three witnesses."—History of Joseph Smith, Mill Star, vol. 18, page 153.



"In all cases the accuser and the accused shall have the privilege of speaking for themselves before the Council after the evidences are heard, and the Counselors who are appointed to speak on the case, have finished their remarks."

"After the evidences are heard, the Counselors, accuser and accused have spoken, the President shall give a decision according to the understanding which he shall have of the case, and call upon the twelve Counselors to sanction the same by their vote."

"But should the remaining Counselors who have not spoken, or any one of them, after hearing the evidences and pleadings impartially, discover an error in the decision of the President, they can manifest it, and the case shall have a re-hearing."

"And if after a careful re-hearing, any additional light is shown upon the case, the decision shall be altered accordingly."

"But in case no additional light is given, the first decision shall stand, the majority of the Council having power to determine the same."—Sec. 102: 18, 22.

---

#### FIRST CASE TRIED BY A HIGH COUNCIL.

Following are the minutes of a High Council trial held at Kirtland, February 19, 1834, two days after the organization of the first Council. As the minutes are brief they are given here to illustrate the steps taken in the course of a Council trial. The introductory headings are supplied, also one apparent omission in the minutes; namely, the appointment of two speakers who are mentioned when the time came for them to address the council:

(1) THE COMPLAINT OR CHARGE. —Kirtland, February 19, 1834. To the President of the High Council of the Church: The following charges I prefer against Elder Curtis Hodges, Sen., of this Church: First, for an error in spirit; second, for an error in the manner of his address, which consisted in loud speaking and want of clearness in articulation, which was calculated to do injury to the cause of God; and also for contending that that was a good and proper spirit that actuated him thus to speak—all of which I consider unbecoming in an Elder in this Church, and request a hearing before the High Council. (Signed) EZRA THAYER.

(2) SPEAKERS APPOINTED.—Oliver Cowdery (No. 1) was appointed on behalf of the accuser. Joseph Coe (No. 2) was appointed on behalf of the accused.

(3) THE PLEA.—Elder Hodges pleaded "not guilty" of the above charges.

(4) EVIDENCE—WITNESSES EXAMINED.—Father Lions was called on to substantiate the above charges, and his testimony was pointed against Brother Hodges. Brother Story testified that Elder Hodges talked so loud

at a prayer meeting that the neighbors came out to see if someone was hurt. At another meeting, he said that Elder Thayer rebuked him for his error, but he did not receive the rebuke: that he raised his voice so high that he could not articulate so as to be understood, and that his teaching brought a damper upon the meeting, and was not edifying. Brother Erastus Babbitt was then called upon, who testified that Elder Hodges was guilty of hollowing so loud that in a measure he lost his voice, and uttered but little else than "Glory to heaven's King." His testimony against Brother Hodges was pointed. Brother Truman Wait testified much to the same effect.

(5) **SPEAKER FOR THE ACCUSER.**—Counselor Oliver Cowdery stood up on the part of the accuser, and opened the case clearly.

(6) **SPEAKER FOR THE ACCUSED.**—Counselor Joseph Coe stood up on the part of the accused, but could say but a few words.

(7) **THE ACCUSER AND THE ACCUSED SPEAK.**—The accuser and accused then spoke for themselves.

(8) **DECISION OF THE PRESIDENT.**—After which the President arose and laid open the case still more plainly, and gave his decision, which was, that the charges in the declaration had been sustained by good witnesses; also that Elder Hodges ought to have confessed when rebuked by Elder Thayer; also, if he had the Spirit of the Lord at the meetings, when he hollowed, he must have abused it, and grieved it away.

(9) **VOTE ON THE PRESIDENT'S DECISION.**—All the Council agreed with the decision.

Elder Hodges then arose and said he now saw his error, but never saw it before; and appeared to be thankful that he saw it. He said he had learned more during this trial than he had since he came in the Church; confessed freely his error, and said he would attend to the overcoming of that evil, the Lord being his helper.

The Council forgave him, and adjourned to the evening of the 20th.—History of the Church, vol. II, page 33.

---

### STAKE HIGH COUNCIL PROCEDURE.

The following items on procedure, except the paragraph headings, are taken from a very helpful and thoughtful article on "Stake high councils," by Elder John Nicholson, published in the Weekly Deseret News, December, 1894, vol. 50, page 57:

**JURISDICTION OF THE COUNCIL.**—"The tribunal has appellate as well as original jurisdiction. The appeal cases originate in the Bishops' Courts. When either of the principals in a trial before one of the latter courts is dissatisfied with the Bishop's decision and desires to appeal to the High Council of the Stake, he must show proper grounds as a reason for the appeal, and if they are deemed sufficient the minutes of the proceedings are sent up to the appellate court. Unless the reasons given for the action of appeal are trivial or frivolous, the request is granted. Should the Bishop,

however, refuse to grant an appeal, the applicant may complain to the President of the Stake, by whom it will be submitted to the High Council. If that body decides that an appeal should be granted, the President will direct the Bishop to show cause why he should not be required to grant it and to send up the minutes of the proceedings had before him in the case."

PROCEDURE IN APPEAL CASES.—"In a case which comes up in the Council on appeal, the minutes of the trial before the court in which it originated are read. (1) If it appears to the court that the papers are insufficient to give a full and clear understanding of the matter, it may decide to investigate the case on its merits, but no witnesses who were not examined before the Bishop's Court are allowed to be introduced, the object of the appellate proceedings being to determine whether or not the decision of the original court ought to be sustained or otherwise. (2) If during the investigation it should appear that either of the parties can and desires to introduce new witnesses who can give additional and vital testimony, the case may be sent back to the Bishop's Court in order to give that tribunal an opportunity to determine whether or not the new evidence would cause him to change or alter his decision."

ORGANIZATION FOR TRIAL.—"Before entering upon the trial of a case, the Council is duly organized. The twelve High Councilors are arranged in two semicircles, each composed of six members. In this shape one-half the Councilors face the other half. Each regular member has a permanent number—from one to twelve—and he occupies a position according to it. The six odd numbers comprise one half-circle and the even the other. There is a space between the ends of the two semicircles, and the Presidency of the Stake are seated at the upper opening, while the lower one is reserved for the witnesses while they are engaged in giving testimony. After the work of organization is completed, the proceedings are opened with prayer.

THE COMPLAINT READ.—"The President asks each of the parties to the case if he is ready to proceed to trial. When the answer is affirmative, as it usually is, the complaint, or charge, which is in writing and has been previously placed in the hands of the clerk of the Council, is read."

SPEAKERS CHOSEN.—"It is decided by vote of the Council how many speakers there shall be on a side. When the case is important, it is usual to have two. The speakers are selected in rotation, according to number. The accuser takes a position in the odd number semicircle, between his speakers, while the accused is similarly situated on the even number side."

"THE DUTY OF THE SPEAKERS is to advise the respective parties as to their rights and privileges, and to protect them against irregularities and injustice."

ACCUSER AND ACCUSED SPEAK.—"The accuser is given the privilege of making a general statement of his case, and the defendant is accorded an opportunity to speak on his own behalf in reply in case he does not admit the correctness of the charge. Then follows the examination of witnesses, first for the accuser and then for the accused."

EXAMINATION OF WITNESSES.—"Each witness is subjected to such in-



terrogation as may be necessary, by the party introducing him, and may be cross-examined by the other side upon any matter adduced in the course of the examination-in-chief. These proceedings are participated in by the respective speakers, and also, under proper rules, by other members of the Council and by the Presidency, the object being to obtain a clear understanding of the case, that the decision may be according to equity and justice."

REVIEW OF CASE BY SPEAKERS.—"After all testimony is in, the President announces that the Council is ready to hear the speakers. It is deemed improper and inconsistent with the genius of the tribunal for the speakers to strain after points in favor of the particular side of the case represented by them, the central object being the ultimate arrival at a just conclusion as to the merits of the matter in dispute. They are expected, however, to briefly review the evidence and fairly explain points that are favorable to the side of the controversy with which they are for the time being associated."

SUMMARY.—"When the speakers conclude their remarks the President informs the accuser that he has the privilege of presenting his own case, in a brief summary of the testimony. The accused is then accorded a similar opportunity."

DECISION OF THE PRESIDENT.—"It is the duty of the President to formulate and announce the decision, which must be justified by the evidence. Without sufficient proofs—no matter what may be the private opinions of the members of the court as to the guilt or innocence of the accused—no man can be properly condemned. When the decision is announced, it is determined by the vote of the Council whether it shall be sustained. When a majority vote is in favor of it, it stands."

---

### SUPPLEMENTARY WORK AND REVIEW.

1. Name some state courts that closely correspond with a High Council. Ordinarily, what is the difference between law and justice? In your opinion, in which tribunal—a state court, or a High Council—would members of the Church be most likely to get justice? (This question presupposes the fact of there being no legal bar to a choice by the suitors).

2. Define the phrases—"original jurisdiction," and "appellate jurisdiction." What is the nature of an appeal? Describe the procedure of a High Council.

3. Give the names of the High Counselors of your stake; also the Alternate Councilors.



## CHAPTER THIRTY-THREE.

## COUNCIL OF THE FIRST PRESIDENCY.

**How Constituted.**—This Council is the highest of all. It consists primarily of the President of the Church and his two Counselors, who constitute a body competent to decide any and all cases that may arise in the Church. However, if, for any important reason, the Presidency desire assistance, they “shall have power to call other High Priests, even twelve, to assist as Counselors.”—See sec. 107: 79.

Probably the most notable case adjudicated by a court of this character was the difficulty existing between members of the Salt Lake Stake of Zion and the Utah Stake, regarding the waters of Utah Lake and their flow in the Jordan river. President John Taylor convened this court and its Counselors were High Priests from each Stake especially appointed to determine this particular matter.

**Jurisdiction.**—This Council or Court is co-extensive with the jurisdiction of all other councils and courts of the Church; that is, it may take notice judicially of a matter concerning any member, officer, or organization; in other words, it has original jurisdiction. But its most important function is that of a Court of Appeal.\* (See sec. 102: 27.) It reviews, on appeal or writ of error, the final decisions of any of the Church courts. And if it discovers any irregularities, errors or omissions in the findings of any of these tribunals, it may order a rehearing. On the other hand, if it finds that any case which has been appealed was regularly heard, and was decided upon the facts and according to the laws of the Church, it will affirm the same, and its decision is final. “Thus, none shall be exempted from the justice and laws

---

\* On appeal to First Presidency, refer to foot note in chapter 32, page 125.

of God, that all things may be done in order and in solemnity before him, according to truth and righteousness.”

“Again, verily I say unto you. the most important business of the Church, and the most difficult cases of the Church; inasmuch as there is not satisfaction upon the decision of the bishop or judges, it shall be handed over and carried up unto the Council of the Church, before the Presidency of the High Priesthood;”

“And the Presidency of the Council of the High Priesthood shall have power to call other High Priests, even twelve, to assist as counselors; and thus the Presidency of the High Priesthood and its counselors shall have power to decide upon testimony according to the laws of the Church.”

“And after this decision it shall be had in remembrance no more before the Lord; for this is the highest council of the Church of God, and a final decision upon controversies in spiritual matters.”

“There is not any person belonging to the Church who is exempt from this Council of the Church.—Doc. & Cov., sec. 107; 78-81.\*

---

\*For about three years the First Presidency presided over the High Council at Kirtland, and during that time questions pertaining to the whole Church received attention by that body. This was also true to some extent of the High Council at Far West, and also at Nauvoo till about 1840. But during this time, after the organization of the quorum of the Twelve, the Prophet Joseph gradually brought into his Council the Twelve Apostles. It is evident that the First Presidency, in connection with the Twelve, (the Twelve, of course, being High Priests as well as Apostles) may consider and pass upon any matter whatsoever concerning the Church or any single member thereof.

## CHAPTER THIRTY-FOUR.

SPECIAL CHURCH TRIBUNALS.—PRESIDING BISHOP'S  
COUNCIL.

**Trial of a First President.**—Should the occasion ever arise that one of the First Presidency must be tried for crime or neglect of duty, his case would come before the Presiding Bishop with his Counselors, and twelve High Priests especially chosen for the purpose. This would be a tribunal extraordinary,—from which there is no appeal.

“And inasmuch as a President of the High Priesthood shall transgress, he shall be had in remembrance before the common council of the Church, who shall be assisted by twelve Counselors of the High Priesthood; and their decision upon his head shall be an end of controversy concerning him.”—Sec. 107: 82, 83. See also verse 76.\*

---

\* **SIDNEY RIGDON VS. SYLVESTER SMITH.**—This case grew out of the insubordination of Sylvester Smith, and his charges and false accusations against the Prophet Joseph during the journey of Zion's Camp. In order to bring the matter to an issue, Sidney Rigdon, one of the First Presidency, made complaint against Sylvester Smith before N. K. Whitney, Presiding Bishop of Kirtland. In this case two of the First Presidency were involved. Bishop Whitney chose twelve High Priests to assist him—namely, the High Council of Kirtland.—History of the Church, vol. II. pages 150-9.

**SEYMOR BRONSON VS. OLIVER COWDERY.**—This case was before the High Council of Far West, Missouri. Elder Cowdery was arraigned on nine specific charges, seven of which were sustained, and he was cut off. Edward Partridge, Presiding Bishop of Zion, presided over the High Council. Oliver Cowdery was one of the Assistant Presidents of the Church, hence, it was necessary for him to be tried before a Presiding Bishop. The next day David Whitmer and Lyman E. Johnson, were cut off by the same Council; the former was an Assistant Counselor to Joseph and also President of the Church in Zion; the latter was one of the Twelve.—History of Joseph Smith, April 12, 13, 1838, Mill. Star, vol. 15, page 133.

**AT THE TRIAL OF SIDNEY RIGDON,** Nauvoo, Ill., Sept. 8, 1844, Bishop Newel K. Whitney presided, and the Presidency and High Council of Nauvoo were the High Priests chosen for the occasion. “The High Council organized themselves with Bishop Newel K. Whitney at their head, as follows: William Marks, President of the Stake, and Charles C. Rich, Counselor; Samuel Bent, James Allred, Lewis D. Wilson, Alpheus Cutler, David Fullmer, George W. Harris, Thomas Grover, Aaron Johnson, J. G. Sherwood; also Reynolds Cahoon, Asahel Smith, and Ezra T. Benson, in the place of three absent members.”—Mill. Star, vol. 15, page 99.

## SUPPLEMENTARY WORK AND REVIEW.

1. Would you call the Presiding Bishop of the Church "a common judge," or a special judge? Is there any provision for an appeal from the decision of the special Council under his presidency? Do cases ever come to that body on appeal?

2. How many persons comprise that tribunal? Point out the difference between it and a ward Bishop's Court.



## CHAPTER THIRTY-FIVE.

## COUNCIL OF HIGH PRIESTS ABROAD.

**Jurisdiction.**—This council was instituted for the adjustment of important difficulties, and for meeting emergencies which might arise outside of the organized Stakes of Zion. It is now unnecessary as there is ample provision for all cases in the regular organizations of the Church.

No common or ordinary case was to be sufficient to call such council. Should either of the parties be dissatisfied with the decision they might appeal to the High Council of the seat of the First Presidency, and have a re hearing.\* The procedure of this tribunal is similar to that of a Stake High Council.—Sec. 102: 24-31.

---

SUPPLEMENTARY WORK AND REVIEW.

1. Can you cite a case tried by a Council of High Priests abroad? Under what conditions do you think such a court would now be necessary?

---

\* **HIGH COUNCIL AT THE SEAT OF THE FIRST PRESIDENCY.**—The student may need a word of explanation regarding this Council. The first High Council organized was presided over by President Joseph Smith and his Counselors. It was the High Council of the Kirtland Stake of Zion. Kirtland was also at that time the seat of residence of the First Presidency of the Church. The Prophet and his counselors acted therefore in two capacities as circumstances demanded: either as High Counselors for Kirtland Stake of Zion, or as a Council for the whole Church. When matters relating to the Church at large came before the High Council at Kirtland, the decisions were no less of force because the First Presidency permitted them to come before a Stake High Council. The Council of the First Presidency alone had all the authority necessary to decide questions of a general character that came before this High Council located at the seat or place of residence of the First Presidency; but President Smith displayed great wisdom in thus associating with his brethren, teaching, guiding, and counseling with these High Priests.

## CHAPTER THIRTY-SIX.

### TRAVELING HIGH COUNCIL OF THE TWELVE APOSTLES.

**Authority and Jurisdiction.**—This Council when abroad may take notice of any question pertaining to the Kingdom of God, judicial or otherwise. Within their sphere of action their decisions, if made in righteousness, are final and admit of no appeal. They can, however, be called to account in two ways: (1) by the First Presidency in case of transgression, (sec. 102: 30, 31-32) and (2) by a general assembly of the several quorums forming the spiritual authorities of the Church, in case their decision is made in unrighteousness. (Sec. 107: 32.)

The Twelve as a Council “form a quorum, equal in authority and power to the three Presidents previously mentioned;” that is, the quorums of the First Presidency.\*

**Its Decisions.**—“And every decision made by either of these quorums, must be by the unanimous voice of the same; that is every member in each quorum must be agreed to its decisions, in order to make their decisions of the same power or validity one with the other.”

“(A majority may form a quorum, when circumstances render it impossible to be otherwise.)”

---

\* CASES.—Nine of the Traveling High Council met at Pillow Point, N. Y., June 19, 1835, to transact business pertaining to the Church in that section. “Adjourned until the 20th, then met, and John Elmer was presented as holding very incorrect principles. \* \* \* He persisted in these things and would not receive teaching from the Council; therefore was cut off.”—History of Joseph Smith, Mill. Star, vol. 15, page 285.

May 27, 1843. The case of Benjamin Winchester of Philadelphia came before the Council of the Twelve at Nauvoo. During the trial some of the brethren were dissatisfied with President Young’s decision, and contended for another trial. “President Young said he should then prefer to have the case turned over to the High Council. President Joseph Smith said it was not the business of the High Council. They could not try him. It belonged to the Twelve, and to them alone; for it was concerning matters abroad and not in Nauvoo. The High Council was to try cases that belong to this Stake, and the Twelve to regulate the Churches and Elders abroad in all the world; and Elder Winchester’s case comes under the jurisdiction of the Twelve, and them alone.”—History of Joseph Smith, Mill. Star, vol. 21, page 171.

“Unless this is the case, their decisions are not entitled to the same blessings which the decisions of a quorum of three Presidents were anciently, who were ordained after the order of Melchisedek, and were righteous and holy men.”

“The decisions of these quorums, or either of them, are to be made in all righteousness, in holiness and lowliness of heart, meekness and long suffering, and in faith and virtue and knowledge, temperance, patience, godliness, brotherly kindness and charity.”

“Because the promise is, if these things abound in them, they shall not be unfruitful in the knowledge of the Lord.”

“And in case that any decision of these quorums is made in unrighteousness, it may be brought before a general assembly of the several quorums, which constitute the spiritual authorities of the Church, otherwise there can be no appeal from their decision.”—Doc. & Cov., sec. 107: 27-32.

---

#### SUPPLEMENTARY WORK AND REVIEW.

1. Can you cite a case where this Council has excommunicated any one from the Church? Can the Council of the Twelve discipline one of its own members?

## CHAPTER THIRTY-SEVEN.

## STAKE COUNCILS, QUORUMS AND CONFERENCES.

A Stake of Zion viewed on the side of its governmental structure—with its councils and quorums, and the powers and functions belonging to and exercised by its officers—presents a very close resemblance to the Church as a whole; in fact, it would not be far out of the way to say that a Stake of Zion is the Church in miniature. It has its Presidency of three High Priests, its twelve High Counselors, its Patriarchs, its quorums of the two orders of Priesthood, and its ward divisions with bishoprics, courts, auxiliary organizations, etc.; and all these conform to the type of the general organization.

The President, Assisted by Two Counselors, constitutes the highest presiding council. They are chosen by the First Presidency and are sustained by the vote of the members of the Church within their jurisdiction. This Presidency presides over all stake and ward officers, and has a general supervision over all quorums and organizations belonging to the Stake. The President, assisted by his two Counselors, presides over the High Council; or in his absence his place is taken by the two Counselors, or by one of them. He countersigns all Bishops' recommendations of members who wish to do ordinance work in temples. He is president of the Stake Board of Education, and his Counselors are members *ex officio*. The Stake Presidency selects the Home Missionaries and directs their labors; they also choose Elders for foreign missions when requisitions are made by the Church authorities. Any subject of a moral, spiritual, or even of a worldly nature, relating to the people's welfare, comes legitimately within their official powers and jurisdiction.\*

---

\* ORDER AND PROPRIETY IN PRESIDING.—The following is a copy of a letter written by two of the First Presidency, Presidents John Taylor and George Q. Cannon, to the Presidency of a Stake, on the order and propriety in pre-



**The High Council.**—Each Stake of Zion, where it is fully organized, has its “standing High Council.” This body is composed of twelve High Priests, presided over by the Stake Presidency; the counselors at first are appointed by the First Presidency of the Church, and then voted for by the Priesthood and members of the Stake. Vacancies that occur from time to time

---

siding, names and places being omitted. It is copied by permission and is dated Salt Lake City, June 22, 1886.

“DEAR BROTHER:—In a letter of the 13th inst., you say that a question of right of jurisdiction, or right to preside over ward meetings has been raised by the Bishop of——ward, and you say that the High Council desires the decision of the First Presidency upon the question: “Has the President of a Stake the right to preside in all meetings in the Stake?” In reply we have to say that the President of a Stake has the right to preside in every religious meeting in the Stake. If he did not have this right he would not be the President; but whether he will exercise it at all times is another question.

“Bishops of wards also have rights; they preside over their wards, and in all meetings in a ward capacity it is their unquestioned right to preside. Should there be a meeting called in the ward by the President of the Stake, it would be proper, as a matter of courtesy, for the Bishop to yield the presidency of the meeting to the President of the Stake, and it would be optional with the latter whether he should preside or request the Bishop to do so.

“Should the President of the Stake happen to be present at a ward meeting, he would treat the Bishop with proper courtesy and would not assume the presidency of the meeting unless requested to do so by the Bishop or should feel that for any reason that it would be proper for him to do so. Ordinarily he would let the Bishop preside. On the other hand, at such a meeting a courteous Bishop would tender to the President of the Stake the dictation of the proceedings of the meeting and would consult him as to how he wished the meeting conducted. When men feel as they should do there need be no collision respecting duties, and no feelings but that of the utmost respect for each other. No wise President will go into a ward and arbitrarily assume control of ward meetings when the Bishop is present, neither will a wise judicious Bishop treat the President of the Stake with the least disrespect. He will honor him as the president and ask his counsel and seek to obtain from him his wishes, if he has any, respecting the business of the meeting or the manner in which it should be conducted. We have mentioned the President of the Stake in answering these questions, but the same remarks and conclusions apply to either of his Counselors.

“You say that some of the Twelve have instructed Brother——that the President of a Stake should preside over all meetings in his Stake, when an Apostle is not present. Of course, we cannot say how correct this statement is, and if it were not better qualified than it is (which probably it was) it is not correct. A President of a Stake presides over his Stake, even when an Apostle is present, and no wise Apostle will go into a stake and assume the presidency thereof, or of any of the meetings, unless called for some special purpose by him. A stake organization is a complete organization, and is under direct control of the First Presidency of the Church.

“An Apostle holds all the authority which man can hold on the earth in the flesh, but he will not interfere with the affairs of a Stake further than to counsel and instruct, unless he sees some glaring wrong which in his authority of an Apostle he has the right to reprove, or is authorized by the First Presidency to attend to affairs there.

in the Council, are commonly filled by appointment of the Stake Presidency, sanctioned by the Council and with the approval of the First Presidency. (Doc. & Cov., sec. 20: 67.) Besides its judicial functions, which are quite fully described in Chapter Twenty-one, the Council takes an important part in the administration of the spiritual affairs of the Stake under the direction of the Stake Presidency.

**The High Priests' Quorum.**—All High Priests belonging to the Stake are eligible to membership; in fact, all, irrespective of the number, are expected to be members whether acting in office or not. The quorum organization is for the purpose of self-culture, discipline, and such other spiritual development as shall prepare them in every way for the ministry of their holy calling. It is from this body that presiding officers are largely selected; such as stake presidencies, high councilors, bishops, and officers for other leading positions. A President, two Counselors, and a Secretary, are the officers belonging to the organization. Sometimes for convenience in large stakes, there are local or ward divisions, patterned after the main organization; but these are in no sense independent bodies, for all are under one head.

**Membership.**—A High Priest, moving into any stake for the purpose of residence, and wishing to join the High Priests' quorum, may be admitted by vote upon the showing of satisfactory credentials, such as a certificate of ordination, a license, a recommendation, or other assurance of his worthiness. (Doc. & Cov., sec. 20: 63, 64, 84). New members are admitted on the recommendation of bodies of Priesthood, or conferences, and by ordination in the stake to the office of High Priest.

**Elders' Quorums.**—Ninety-six Elders constitute a quorum. From among this number, when organized, one is chosen President, two as Counselors, and one as Secretary or Clerk. The number of quorums that may be organized in a stake is limited only by the number of Elders belonging thereto. Wherever there is a district, a ward, or wards, in which there are ninety-six Elders (or even a few more or a few less) a quorum may be organized. This is done by the Stake Presidency, who, as noted above, have a general jurisdiction over all such quorums.

**The Stake Priesthood Meeting.** regular sessions of which are usually held monthly, is commonly a conference or convention of the acting Priesthood. The President of the Stake presides at all meetings—regular and special—or in his absence, one of his Counselors. It is an important convention; for therein are received reports from the Bishops and the heads of other local organizations; instructions on principle and doctrine are given; suggestions and counsel offered; matters of a temporal and spiritual character affecting the people are considered; current Stake business is transacted; the times and surrounding conditions of the Church reviewed; important instructions and correspondence from the First Presidency and other general authorities are presented; and many other things pertaining to the government, progress, and welfare of the Stake are discussed and such action is taken thereon as may be deemed necessary. From this meeting, whatever information may be prudently published goes to the people through the authorized channels.

**Quarterly Conferences.**—The importance and prominence of this feature of stake government can hardly be over-estimated. A most vital principle of Church policy is strikingly manifest in these assemblies, namely: "government by common consent." Here, each member, whether officer or layman, may exercise the divine right of choice; he may vote to sustain, or vote to reject, any general or stake officer exercising the remotest jurisdiction over him. And this right he may exercise four times a year, or more, during life. Surely this is the acme of perfect government under the law of God. A great variety of other business may lawfully and legally be transacted by these meetings: for they are assemblies of all the councils and quorums, indeed of all persons holding a membership in the Church and living within the stake lines. Officers who administer in stake affairs make reports here of their respective charges for the information and benefit of all. Also, elders of the Church, filled with the Holy Ghost, deliver the word of the Lord, teach, expound, counsel, direct, and advise the people. The Stake President presides; or in his absence, one of his Counselors. However, should one or more of the First Presidency be in attendance, one of them in his order, would preside both by right and by courtesy. Arrangements as



to time and place for holding stake conferences are made by the First Presidency.

**Other Stake Conferences**, both special and regular, are held by the various societies and organizations belonging to the Stake; at which, business affecting their work may be transacted, instructions given, and officers sustained by vote.

### LOCAL DIVISIONS OF THE STAKE.

**Wards are Ecclesiastical Divisions** of the Stake and are the units of its formation. Next to the family government, the ward government ranks foremost as an instrument for securing the religious training of men, women, and children, and for the promotion and regulation of their domestic and temporal affairs. Members of the Church for the most part are under three jurisdictions—the general, the Stake, and the Ward. Yet it is evident that the individual comes in contact with ward agencies much more frequently than with all others combined.

**How Organized.**—The ward organization bears a close likeness to that of the stake. Its presidency is the Bishop, assisted by two Counselors; together they are called the Bishopric, and are appointed by the President of the Church, usually upon the nomination of the Stake Presidency and High Council. The ward has a court over which the Bishop as judge presides, having as associates his two Counselors. There is a quorum of forty-eight Priests in each ward, provided a sufficient number hold that office. The Bishop is the President of the Priests' quorum. There may also be one or more Teachers' and Deacons' quorums, each presided over by a President and two Counselors chosen from their respective quorums. All quorums have a clerk or secretary. Each ward, when fully organized, has a Relief Society, one or more Sunday schools, a Young Men's and a Young Ladies' Mutual Improvement association, a Primary association, and a Religion class; also a Board of Education, composed of the Bishopric of the ward. The ward clerk has charge of the official records; the treasurer performs the duties customarily belonging to that office.

**The Bishop's Authority** extends over all the officers and



members of the Ward; he, with his Counselors, has a supervision over all organizations therein; he directs and controls all ward affairs according to the rules and regulations of the Church, by and with the counsel of those who preside over him. He receives the tithes of the people; directs in the ordinances of baptism and confirmation of new members; conducts funerals; signs recommendations for worthy members to enter temples, remove to other wards, etc. In fact, the duties of his office are so numerous that he is daily brought in close contact with the people, and for this reason he is often affectionately called "the father of the ward."

**Ward Conferences** are held periodically, at which time all general, stake, and ward officers are sustained by vote; reports are submitted by the heads of the various organizations, and important matters of ward concern attended to. These conferences are held under the direction of the Stake Presidency.

---

#### SUPPLEMENTARY WORK AND REVIEW.

1. Name the organizations usually found in a Stake of Zion. Describe a Stake Priesthood meeting. What business is usually transacted at Stake Quarterly Conferences? What other conferences are usually held in a Stake?

2. How is a ward organized? Name the auxiliary organizations belonging to a ward. Does the Bishop preside over the Elders' Quorum in his Ward? Does he preside over the Seventies' Quorum?

3. How are new members admitted into the High Priests' Quorum? Into the Elders' Quorum? How are members transferred from one ward to another? What arrangements must a member make in order to enter a Temple to do ordinance work?

## PART III.

# BOARDS OF EDUCATION, CHURCH SCHOOLS AND AUXILIARY ORGANIZATIONS.

---

## CHAPTER THIRTY-EIGHT.

### GENERAL CHURCH BOARD OF EDUCATION.

**History of Organization.**—This organization was effected in 1888. The Council of the Twelve Apostles was then presiding over the Church, and the question of a more efficient system of education among the Saints was earnestly considered. In order that the views of the Twelve might be effectively carried out and the educational interest of the people more extensively promoted, this body chose a board of nine, who were confirmed by vote at the annual conference held in Salt Lake City, April 8, 1888.

The first members of the General Church Board of Education were Wilford Woodruff, president; Lorenzo Snow, George Q. Cannon, Karl G. Maeser, Horace S. Eldredge, Willard Young, George W. Thatcher, Anthon H. Lund, and Amos Howe. The first meeting of the Board was held June 8, 1888, when George Reynolds was appointed secretary. Karl G. Maeser was appointed general superintendent.

Since the organization of the board there have been three presidents, namely, Wilford Woodruff, Lorenzo Snow, and Joseph F. Smith; two superintendents, namely, Karl G. Maeser, and Joseph M. Tanner; two secretaries, namely George Reynolds, and Arthur Winter, secretary and treasurer.

**Object and Duties.**—Its object is to establish and maintain a

system of Church schools wherein shall be given religious instruction in connection with the subjects usually taught in the common schools and colleges. The board has a general supervision over all the school interests of the Church, and it meets once a month to consider and act upon questions affecting the Church school system. Its superintendency extends also over the Stake Boards of Education.

**Vacancies.**—The original members were chosen by the Council of the Twelve Apostles; vacancies are filled by appointment of the Board itself, and its nominations are confirmed afterwards by vote of the Saints at the various conferences.

**The General Superintendent** is appointed by the Board. It is his duty to have a general supervision over all the schools, to keep in close touch with them and to see that the general plan of Church school education is conformed to. The present Superintendent is Dr. Joseph M. Tanner.

**Stake Boards of Education, How Created.**—These are created by the action of the Presidents of Stakes and High Councils, and consist of five to seven members. The Presidency of a Stake are ex officio members of the Board. These boards being a part of the general system are under the superintendency of the General Board, which is the head of the whole system. The General Board, however, does not interfere with the business of the Stake boards, but from time to time it makes suggestions and recommendations to them in the interest of Church school education, for the promotion of unity of action, and for the improvement of methods.

**Duties of Office.**—The Stake Board looks after the educational interest within its jurisdiction. It carries out the suggestions and instructions of the General Board, employs faculties for seminaries and academies, constructs school buildings, and otherwise encourages and fosters the spirit of education among the Saints.

**The Ward Boards.**—The Bishoprics comprise the various ward boards, and they hold that position by virtue of their office as heads of the ward organizations.

## CHAPTER THIRTY-NINE.

## CHURCH SCHOOLS.

**Their Organization** began in 1875. They comprise three grades of schools: (1) universities and colleges, (2) stake academies, and (3) seminaries. The universities and colleges are presided over by a president and two counselors; the chief officers of academies and seminaries are principals. The work done in these schools parallels that of the district schools and state institutions of the West, with the addition of the teaching of the principles and doctrines of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.

**List of Church Schools.**—Following is a list of the Church schools now (1904) organized, and the names of the presiding officers, and location:

B. Y. University, Provo, Utah, Dr. George H. Brimhall, president; L. D. S. University, Salt Lake City, Utah, Prof. J. H. Paul, president; B. Y. College, Logan, Utah, Prof. J. H. Linford, president; Weber Academy, Ogden, Utah, Prof. D. O. McKay, principal; Snow Academy, Ephraim, Utah, Prof. N. E. Noyes, principal; Beaver Branch of the B. Y. University, Beaver, Utah, Prof. A. B. Anderson, principal; Emery Academy, Castle Dale, Utah, Prof. S. A. Harris, principal; Uintah Stake Academy, Vernal, Utah, Prof. J. W. Robinson, principal; Oneida Academy, Preston, Idaho, Prof. John Johnson, principal; Fielding Academy, Paris, Idaho, Prof. Richard Haag, principal; Ricks Academy, Rexburg, Idaho, Prof. Ezra Christianson, principal; Cassia Academy, Oakley, Idaho, Prof. Joseph Peterson, principal; St. Johns Academy, St. Johns, Arizona, Prof. F. A. Hinckley, principal; Thatcher Academy, Thatcher, Arizona, Prof. John Nash, principal; Snowflake Academy, Snowflake, Arizona, Prof. J. F. Hoyt, principal; Juarez Academy, Colonia Juarez, Chihuahua, Mexico, Prof. Guy C. Wilson, principal; Diaz Academy, Colonia Diaz, Chihuahua, Mexico, Prof. C. R. Fillerup, principal; Dublan Academy, Colonia Dublan, Chihuahua, Mexico, Prof. L. Paul Gordon, principal.



## CHAPTER FORTY.

## THE AUXILIARY ORGANIZATIONS.

**Number and Names.**—At present there are six auxiliary organizations which have been established for helps in government. They are independent of each other in their respective fields of operation, yet they are of the Church and are intended to promote its general welfare. They are subordinate to the ward, stake and general authorities of the Church, who have an indirect supervision over them. Naming them in their chronological order they are.

(1) The Relief Society, (2) The Sunday School, (3) The Young Men's Mutual Improvement Association, (4) The Young Ladies' Mutual Improvement Association, (5) The Primary Association, and (6) The Religion Class.

**The Governmental Frame Work** of each organization is threefold:

(1) There is a central government consisting of a board, superintendency, or presidency, whose jurisdiction is co-extensive with the Church in all the world.

(2) A stake board, superintendency, or presidency, whose jurisdiction is confined to the limits of a stake; and

(3) A ward board, superintendency, or presidency, limited jurisdiction to each individual organization in a bishop's ward, or a branch of the Church.

Originally each and all of these societies were organized and established by the authority and appointment of the First Presidency of the Church. During the period from their first organization to the present, changes have taken place by creating new offices to meet growing demands; but as none are based on a formal or written code, their working constitutions are quite flexible. When officers are elected they may retain their positions as long as they fill their respective offices with dignity and with profit to the societies. Generally speaking, vacancies in office

are filled by the nominations of the governing boards, by and with the approval of the presiding ecclesiastical authorities. The procedure, however, varies in different organizations.

**How Officers are Chosen.**—The right to nominate or appoint persons to office clearly belongs to the presiding officers in whose jurisdictions the organization is to operate.\* If it is a ward organization, the Bishopric nominates; if for a stake organization, the Stake Presidency nominates; if for the general officers for the whole Church, the First Presidency names them. However, each of these presiding councils usually considers the wishes of the various societies and sanctions and approves names suggested to them by the officers of the respective organizations. Of course, before persons are finally chosen for offices they must receive the vote of members of the Church, and also of their respective societies. *The exception* to this is in the case of electing officers for a board of directors for an incorporation. In this the State law of corporation is followed.

---

\* ON CHURCH GOVERNMENT.—“Now, in relation to the government of our Church; a word or two in order that we may understand it. In the first place I lay down the principle, which I think is an invariable one—one that we must be governed by,—that is, that the priesthood after the order of the Son of God is the ruling, presiding, authority in the Church. It is divided into its various parts—the Melchisedek and the Aaronic—and all the quorums or councils are organized in the Church, each with special duties and special callings, not clashing with each other, but all harmonious and united. In other words, there is no organization in the Church of Jesus Christ separate and apart, above or outside of, the holy priesthood or its authority. We have our Relief Societies, Mutual Improvement Associations, Primary Associations and Sunday Schools, and we may organize, if we choose, associations for self-protection and self-help among ourselves, not subject to our enemies, but for our good and the good of our people, but these organizations are not quorums or councils of the priesthood, but are auxiliary to, and under it; organized by virtue of the holy priesthood. They are not outside of, nor above it, nor beyond its reach. They acknowledge the principle of the priesthood. Wherever they are they always exist with the view of accomplishing some good; some soul's salvation temporal or spiritual. When we have a Relief Society, it is thus organized. It has its president and other officers. for the complete and perfect accomplishment of the purposes of its organization. When it meets, it proceeds as an independent organization always mindful of the fact that it is such, by virtue of the authority of the holy priesthood which God has instituted. If the president of the stake comes into a meeting of the Relief Society, the sisters, through their president, would at once pay deference to him; would consult and advise with him, and receive directions from the presiding head. That head is the bishop in the ward; the president in the stake; the presidency of the Church, in all the Church. The Young Ladies' and Young Men's associations, the Primary associations, and the Sunday Schools are all under the same head, and the same rules apply to each.”—President Joseph F. Smith, in *Improvement Era*, vol. 6, page 705

## CHAPTER FORTY-ONE.

## RELIEF SOCIETIES.

On Thursday, the 17th Day of March, 1842, the Female Relief Society of Nauvoo, Illinois, was organized, Emma Smith, wife of the Prophet Joseph Smith, was elected president; and Sarah M. Cleveland and Eliza Ann Whitney, were elected counselors. In his history the Prophet Joseph Smith makes the following note concerning the organization: "I gave much instruction, read in the New Testament, and Book of Doctrine and Covenants, concerning the Elect Lady, and showed that the elect meant to be elected to a certain work, etc., and that the revelation was then fulfilled by Sister Emma's election to the presidency of the Society, she having previously been ordained to expound the Scriptures. Emma was blessed and her counselors were ordained by Elder John Taylor." Miss Eliza R. Snow was chosen secretary and Phebe M. Wheeler, assistant secretary, and Miss Alvira R. Coles, treasurer.

**Object of the Society.**—President Joseph Smith was in attendance at a subsequent meeting and gave valuable instructions. He said that the object of the society was for "the relief of the poor, of the destitute, of the widow and of the orphan, and for the exercise of benevolent works." This organization is also "educational in the best and highest sense of the word, dealing with subjects that tend to the elevation of women in all the lines of thought and action that benefit humanity." This society is probably the oldest organization of the kind in the United States, and its influence for good has been strongly felt at home and abroad.

**Constitution, Membership and Officers.**—The minutes, resolutions and all lawful acts of the society form a working constitution. The Prophet Joseph Smith defined the qualifications of

members. He said: "None should be accepted to membership except those who are worthy; it should be a select society of the virtuous and those who would walk circumspectly." The society as a whole is divided into three departments: (1) General, (2) Stake, and (3) Ward. Each of these organizations has officers of corresponding rank; namely, (1) a president, (2) two counselors, (3) a secretary or secretaries, (4) a treasurer, and (5) several aids—except that ward presidents have no aids.

**Incorporations.**—On October 10, 1892, a federation of all the societies was effected, and a corporation formed under the name of the "National Woman's Relief Society," thus giving the combined societies a legal status before the world, and the right to hold property. Ward and branch societies also associate under the laws of the State in order to legally acquire, hold and transfer real property. The officers of the legal organizations are the officers of the general and ward organizations, acting in dual capacities, known as the President, 1st Vice-President, 2nd Vice-President, Secretary and Treasurer.



## CHAPTER FORTY-TWO.

## SUNDAY SCHOOLS

**The Deseret Sunday School Union** was organized in June, 1872. Though a partial organization was effected in 1867. This action was taken at a convention of Sunday School Superintendents and prominent Church authorities. The movement grew out of a pressing need for better system and methods. Prior to this time, each school was practically independent of any organization save that of the ward or branch where it was established. The purpose of the Union, therefore, was to make each Sunday School part of a three-fold system of government, conforming to the pattern of the Church. The convention elected George Q. Cannon, (then one of the Twelve Apostles) General Superintendent; Edward L. Sloan, Secretary; George Goddard, and Robert L. Campbell, Corresponding Secretaries. From this simple beginning at organization, the institution has greatly expanded; new offices having been created with their respective duties assigned just as fast as the natural growth of the Sunday schools demanded. It may be in place here to remark that the first Sunday school in Utah was organized December, 1849, by Richard Ballantyne of the Fourteenth Ward, Great Salt Lake City.

**Outline of Organization.**—The Sunday schools of today—except those in the missionary fields—are under the jurisdiction and control of three separate boards: (1) The General; (2) the Stake; and (3) the Local or Ward superintendency. The name or title of the general organization is: The Deseret Sunday School Union. This Board is made up of twenty-six members at present, and its officers are: a General Superintendent, two Assistants, a Secretary and Assistant Secretary, a Treasurer and a Business Manager. The Board publishes the Juvenile Instructor as the official organ of the Union which is conducted by an editor, two assistants, and a business manager.

**Duties of the Union Board.**—Generally speaking, the function performed by this body is the supervision of the Sunday school interests in all the world. The principal details are the planning of courses of study for class-work; the formulation of rules and methods by which plans and studies are worked out; the introduction and application of the principles of government and discipline in the schools; publishing of books, maps, charts, etc.; the compiling of statistics; the advising and counseling of stake and other school officers; the holding of conferences, general and district conventions; and attending to financial matters and other miscellaneous concerns of the institution.

**The Stake Board.**—This is but the frame of the general organization as applied to the smaller area of the stake. Its officers are: A Stake superintendent, two assistants, one or two secretaries, a treasurer, a librarian, a chorister, an organist, and usually a number of others belonging to the Board who act as assistants, or aids, when the work may require it. The duty of the stake board is to see that the instructions and plans of the Union Board are carried out; to hold frequent officers' meeting, conferences, and conventions; to visit from time to time the various Sunday schools, observe their condition, note their progress, and encourage the children and teachers both by their presence and by remarks; to compile statistics, look after records, and make stated reports to the Union Board, and the like.

**The Ward Superintendency.**—Here again the local organization is a copy of the two above described and is in harmony with the general plan. It is adapted to a similar division and is mainly centered on one object—the ward or branch Sunday school. The board consists of a superintendent, and two assistants, (called the superintendency), a secretary, a treasurer, a librarian, a chorister, and a corps of teachers of both sexes. The superintendency, teachers, and other officers seek to develop by their management and individual efforts that good which ought to flow from organization, system, office and function, embodied in this important institution—the Sunday school.

**Appointment of Officers.**—The first General Superintendent, George Q. Cannon, was, as stated above, elected by a convention of

superintendents with the approval of the First Presidency, and afterwards by the vote of the people. His successor was President Lorenzo Snow. Joseph F. Smith followed President Snow, being nominated and sustained at a meeting of the First Presidency and the Union Board, held November 7, 1901, and afterwards approved by the people in the usual way. The General Superintendent chooses his two assistants with the approval of the Board. When vacancies occur in the Union Board, the General Superintendent takes the initiative; though other members may in an informal way suggest names.

**Stake Superintendents** are chosen by the Stake Presidency with the approval of the General Superintendency. Each superintendent selects his two assistants, likewise subject to approval. Vacancies in a stake board are filled by the appointment of the Stake Presidency, and upon consultation with the stake superintendent. In all these cases, the Stake Presidency may submit the names of persons selected for office to the High Council for approval.

**Ward Superintendents** are appointed by the Bishops upon consultation with the Stake Superintendents. They choose their assistants with the approval of the Bishoprics. Usually other officers and teachers are nominated by the superintendency of the school in consultation with the Bishopric. All officers and teachers of a Sunday school must be sustained by a vote of the members of the branch or ward.

**Work of the Sunday School.**—The field of operation of the Sunday school is principally among the young. The aim is to teach them the principles of the Gospel, and to inculcate good morals and manners. As a means to this end the courses of study are largely based upon the Scriptures, and upon history and biography. A further aim is to encourage action in the youth to obtain a testimony that God lives, to lay a solid foundation on the rock of faith on which may be reared the grandest of all structures—the Gospel.

## CHAPTER FORTY-THREE.

### YOUNG MEN'S MUTUAL IMPROVEMENT ASSOCIATIONS.

The **First Association** was organized in the 13th Ward, Salt Lake City, June 10, 1875. In the main, the purpose of the organizations is along the lines laid down by President Brigham Young, namely, "for mutual improvement of the youth of Zion; the establishment in the youth of individual testimony of the great Latter-day work; to develop the gifts within them; and the cultivating a knowledge and an application of the eternal principles of the great science of life."

**Governmental Construction.**—The institution as a whole may be divided into three classes: (1) The central or general organization; (2) the Stake organization; and (3) the local or ward organization. The general officers are: a Superintendent, two Assistants, a Secretary, a Treasurer, a Music Director, and thirty-four Aids. The Stake organization has a correspondence to the general organization. The officers are: a Superintendent, two Assistants, a Secretary, a Treasurer, Music Director, Librarian, and a number of Aids. The Ward organizations are composed each of a President, two Counselors, a Secretary, a Treasurer, a Librarian, and Choir-leader.

The **First Organizations** were local or ward societies, independent of either stake or general boards. It was a little more than a year after the organization of associations in many of the Stakes that a central organization was effected. The first movement in this direction was the appointment, by the authorities of the Church, and the sanction by a conference held in Salt Lake City, December 8, 1876, of a committee composed of the following named persons: Junius F. Wells, president; Milton H. Hardy, and Rodney C. Badger, counselors; John Nicholson, R. W. Young, and George F. Gibbs, secretaries; and Mahonri Pratt, treasurer.



Briefly outlined their duties as defined were. (1) "To form a board of reference for the combined associations throughout the Church; (2) to act at the head of the entire organization; (3) to conduct missionary labor among the young people; (4) to receive reports; and (5) to issue general instructions for the government of the associations."

In 1878, stake boards were created consisting of a superintendent, two counselors, a secretary, and a treasurer. At a conference held in Salt Lake City, April 6, 1880, upon the nomination of President John Taylor, Apostle Wilford Woodruff was chosen General Superintendent of the Young Men's Mutual Improvement Association throughout the world, with Apostles Joseph F. Smith and Moses Thatcher as Counselors; with four additional Assistants, a Secretary and Treasurer. President Wilford Woodruff held the office as General Superintendent until his death in 1901, when he was succeeded by President Joseph F. Smith who was appointed by the Twelve and sustained by vote at the general conference of the Church.

**Vacancies** are filled in the general organization by appointment of the General Superintendent, or by the Board with the approval of the General Superintendent. Vacancies are filled in the Stake organization by the Stake Presidency on consultation with the General Board; vacancies in Ward organizations by the Bishopric, on consultation with the Stake Superintendency.\*

**Duties of Officers.**—The main function of the General Board is the supervision of all the Improvement associations throughout the world; to encourage and foster the study of the Scriptures; to recommend, publish and furnish other literature for the various associations; to formulate and arrange programs and outlines; to provide for the holding of conferences, conventions and other meetings; to establish and conduct missionary work among the young; to organize, in connection with local author-

---

\* **OFFICERS TO BE SET APART.**—At a meeting of the General Board of Y. M. M. I. A. held on November 9, 1898, the following recommendation was passed:—"This Board recommends that all officers of the Mutual Improvement Associations be blessed and set apart by presidents of stakes and bishops of wards."—Improvement Era, Vol. 2, page 154.

ities, boards, committees, etc., in new stakes and in outlying territory; and to undertake and carry on many other things that tend to promote good citizenship and the general welfare.

Stake officers supervise the work of the local organizations. The ward presidents conduct the class work of their respective associations, look after the recreations and amusement in the wards, and labor with, and are helpful to, the young men in their several jurisdictions.

## CHAPTER FORTY-FOUR.

## YOUNG LADIES' MUTUAL IMPROVEMENT ASSOCIATIONS.

**Retrenchment Associations** were the first attempts at organization of societies for the young women of Zion. These date back to June, 1869. The object at that time was to promote a sentiment of retrenchment and economy; to furnish a better means of education for girls in the principles of the Gospel and domestic arts. A few years later (1880) these organizations were merged into the Young Ladies' Mutual Improvement Associations, with a broader plan of work and a more extended field for operations.

In 1891, all the associations, as represented by the head organization, entered the federation of the National Council of Women and thereupon added the word "National" to the title of the general organization.

**The Plan of the Work** as now outlined by the associations, embraces the study of theology, of domestic arts, physiology and hygiene, literature and history. Opportunity is also afforded members in the practice and management of deliberative assemblies, in the art of public speaking, and in work demanding self-effort along the channel of general culture.

**Organic Features.**—The governmental structure of the societies was at first very simple, but sufficient for the day and the scope of the work. The head consisted of a president and two counselors, a secretary and a treasurer. The officers of a ward organization corresponded in name and number with the general board.

But as the institution stands today, it is organized with a general board composed of thirty members. The names of the officers as they rank are: a president, two counselors, a secretary and treasurer, a corresponding secretary, a recording secre-

tary, a musical director, an organist, an assistant organist, and twenty-one aids. There is also connected with the general board an editorial staff, and a business management, who conduct a monthly magazine, *The Young Woman's Journal*, official organ of the associations, which has been published continuously since 1889.

**Stake Organizations.**—There is a board of control in each Stake called the Stake Board, which corresponds in structure though not in number with the General Board; being composed of a president, two counselors, a recording secretary, a corresponding secretary, a treasurer and a number of aids.

**Local or Ward Organizations** are complements of the Stake organization, except that there is commonly but one secretary and no aids, unless the association is numerically strong and its members widely scattered.

**Choosing Officers and Filling Vacancies.**—The First Presidency of the Church appoints the President of the General Board, and she chooses her counselors with their advice. If a president dies or resigns, all officers except the secretary and treasurer are released from duty, although it is the rule for old officers to carry forward the work without interruption, until a reorganization takes place. The secretary and treasurer retain their positions until some emergency arises which would require their release or resignations. Other vacancies occurring in the General Board are filled by the vote of the Board, after consulting with the First Presidency. The President of a stake board is appointed by the stake presidency either independently or in connection with the General Board. Vacancies in a stake board are filled by appointment of the stake presidency, usually upon the nomination of the stake board. Ward officers are chosen by the Bishopric in connection with the stake superintendency. In these matters the wishes and suggestions of the respective governing boards are duly considered by the presiding priesthood. The appointment of all officers is confirmed by the vote of members at the various conferences of the Church, and conferences of the organizations.

**Some Functions of Office.**—In the main, the duties of the General Board are: (1) to preside over the Young Ladies' asso-



ciations in all the world; (2) to plan and arrange both in general and in detail, the work for the individual associations; (3) to supervise the work as outlined; (4) to hold general and stake conferences periodically, also conventions and officers' meetings; (5) to instruct stake and ward officers in the government of their respective charges; (6) to visit from time to time the associations, extending encouragement and help to all interested in mutual improvement; and (7) to collect statistics, plan for conferences, consider means of raising funds and their disbursement, etc. The principle duties of the Stake Presidency are: (1) to preside over all ward associations in the Stake; (2) to carry out the instructions of the General Board; (3) to arrange for and hold one or more conferences annually; (4) to visit the local associations; and (5) to counsel and advise officers in relation to their work. The Ward President and her Counselors preside at the meetings of the associations and attend to the many details of the regular program work; devise means to keep up the membership, plan and execute amusement programs; and look after the moral, spiritual and intellectual welfare of members. The duties of the other officers, both general and local, are sufficiently indicated by their titles.

## CHAPTER FORTY-FIVE.

### PRIMARY ASSOCIATIONS.

**The First Organization** was local, and was effected August 11, 1878, at Farmington, Utah. The necessary offices were created, and appointments made as follows: Mrs. Aurelia S. Rogers, President; Mrs. Louisa Haight, and Mrs. Helen M. Miller, Counselors; Mrs. Rhoda H. Richards, Secretary, and Mrs. Clara A. Leonard, Treasurer. Two years later, a General Board for the whole Church was appointed by the First Presidency, and immediately following, several stake organizations were effected which in their governmental construction were exact copies of the general organization. As the work of the Primary Associations increased, other offices were created, notably the office of Aids to the several presidencies.

**The Purpose** of the organization is three-fold, namely: (1) To promote spiritual development in the children; (2) to educate them in the ways of the Lord; and (3) to encourage industrial occupations as an offset to idleness, street roaming, and careless habits. The work of the associations is adapted to children of both sexes, from the ages of four to fourteen; and much of the matter for class exercises is similar to that given in the Sunday schools. The General Board publishes a monthly magazine—*The Children's Friend*—and issues from time to time other literature helpful to the associations. The officers from first to last are the mothers and daughters of our Latter-day Saint communities.

**The Functions of Office** are similar to those of other auxiliary organizations of the Church. The General Board directs and supervises, through the two organizations below it, the primary work of the whole Church. The Stake Boards receive suggestions and counsel from their superior officers, and preside over the local presidencies, organize and re-organize ward associ-

ations when necessary, and attend to whatever business is of general interest in Primary work within their respective jurisdictions. The ward or local officers have charge of the details of class work; they plan and execute socials and other recreative pastimes, and are continually in close touch with the needs of the children morally, spiritually, and socially. The sessions are held on week days, usually on afternoons.

**Appointment to Office.**—Upon the death or resignation of the President of the General Board, the Counselors and other officers are released, except the secretaries. In such case the First Presidency would take the initiative in the reorganization of the General Board. Vacancies occurring in the General Board, other than that of President, are filled by the Board itself, with the approval of the First Presidency. The chief Primary officers of the stake are appointed by the Stake Presidency with the help and understanding of the General Board. As to vacancies in stake boards, the same rule prevails that is followed by the General Board.

The Bishopric of a ward chooses the ward President, which action is taken in connection with the stake officers. The presidents of the three boards just named, practically choose their own counselors. Other officers are selected by the respective boards themselves and approved by the Presiding Priesthood.

**The General Board**, as it existed June 7, 1904, was as follows: Louie B. Felt, President; Lillie T. Freeze, and Josephine R. West, Counselors; May Anderson, Secretary and Treasurer; Olive D. Christensen, Assistant Secretary; Vera I. Felt, Recording Secretary; and thirteen Aids. There were on that date 659 associations; 6,667 officers; and a total enrollment of 46,008 children.

## CHAPTER FORTY-SIX

### RELIGION CLASSES.

**Historical.**—At the close of the semi-annual conference of the Church, Salt Lake City, October, 1890, a meeting was held of the First Presidency, members of the Council of the Twelve, Church school teachers, and others interested in the cause of education. This convention was under the auspices of the General Church Board of Education. It was then that the Religion Class movement was first officially and publicly announced. The object as explained by the promotors of the organization was to furnish a means for the religious training of children of school age who do not regularly attend Church institutions of learning. It was created primarily to fill an educational need of the great mass of children of Latter-day Saint parentage. The practical training of the children in personal duties and requirement of the Gospel, as testimony bearing; prayer; the committing to memory of important passages of scripture; learning sacred songs and hymns; drawing lessons from real life as found in biography; becoming acquainted with forms and ordinances of the Church, as well as Church government—these are some of the leading and concrete ideas that best express the character of the Religion Class. Two or three hours a week spent in the Sabbath Schools and like gatherings, so it was urged, was not sufficient time to devote to religious instruction as an offset to worldly and other detrimental influences. There was therefore room for the organization; the field was extensive; the soil rich and deep; the fruitage ought to be abundant.

**Branch of the Church School System.**—Unlike the Sunday School or the Improvement Associations, which in a measure are distinct societies, the Religion Class organization is an appendage or branch of the Church school system, and is therefore under the management and control of the General Church Board of Ed-



uation. Following the prevalent idea of governmental construction this organization in its main features conforms to the same plan as do the other auxiliary models—namely, the General, the Stake and the Ward or Branch organizations.

**General Superintendency Organization.**—Like other auxiliary organizations, this organization is also under a board of control, known as the General Superintendency of Religion Classes. The board consists of a General Superintendent, two Assistants, a General Secretary, and (at present writing) twelve other members. The officers of the General Superintendency are appointed by the General Board of Education; while the board itself appoints new members and fills vacancies with the approval of the Church Board of Education. Members of the entire board are voted for and sustained at the annual and semi-annual conferences of the Church.

**Stake and Ward Boards of Education.**—In each stake there is (or may be) a Board of Education, of not less than five members. The Stake Presidency, by virtue of their office, are members of this body; and the president of the stake is president of the board. The Bishopric constitute the Ward Board of Education.

**A Stake Superintendency** consists of a Superintendent and two or more assistants. They are agents of the Stake Board of Education, and it is their duty to have a general supervision over local superintendents, and to some extent over the local class work; also to collect statistics and to assist the Bishoprics in the selection of class instructors. The Stake Superintendent and his assistants are appointed by the Stake Board of Education, with the consent of the Stake Presidency and High Council. Their appointment is confirmed by vote at the quarterly stake conferences. Vacancies are filled in the same manner.

**The Ward Organization** comprises a Superintendent and a corps of instructors, which in reality constitute a Faculty with the Superintendent as Principal. This ward faculty attends to the regular routine class work, holds meetings for consultation, and executes the plans and requirements of the two boards above

it. The Superintendent is appointed by the Bishopric of the ward in consultation with the Stake Superintendency; the instructors are appointed by the Bishopric in connection with the ward Superintendent. All are voted for and confirmed in office in the ward conference.

# PART IV.

## A BRIEF CONCORDANCE OF THE BOOK OF DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS.

---

NOTE.—As much as possible the exact language of the Doctrine and Covenants has been followed in the quotations. In a number of references words and phrases are omitted, or so abbreviated as slightly to change the wording of the text: but where this has been necessary, care was exercised to make the altered phraseology an adequate key to the meaning of the passage. In a few other instances, the references are mere indexes to passages or subjects. Such an arrangement was necessary in order that each reference might occupy only one line. The Lectures on Faith have been excluded altogether.

	Page.
<b>Aaron</b> , 27:8, you might be called and ordained even as <b>A.</b>	139
68:16, literal descendants of <b>A.</b> a right to bishopric..	249
84:18, a priesthood confirmed upon <b>A.</b> and his seed..	290
84:18, which priesthood of <b>A.</b> continueth forever...	290
84:26, key of preparatory gospel to continue with <b>A.</b>	291
84:31, the sons of Moses and <b>A.</b> shall offer sacrifice.	291
<b>Aaronic</b> , 13:, Priesthood restored .....	108
107:1, and <b>A.</b> including Levitical Priesthood.....	383
107:20, <b>A.</b> Priesthood, the power and authority of...	385
<b>Abraham</b> , 110:12, Elias committed gospel of <b>A.</b> .....	405
132:32, go ye and do the works of <b>A.</b> .....	469
132:34, Sarah gave Hagar to <b>A.</b> to wife.....	469
<b>Abide</b> , 88:22, not able to <b>a.</b> the law of celestial kingdom.	307
88:23, not able to <b>a.</b> the law of a terrestrial kingdom	307
88:24, not able to <b>a.</b> the law of a telestial kingdom.	307
98:14, will <b>a.</b> in my covenant unto death .....	342
<b>Abideth</b> , 84:18, the priesthood of Aaron <b>a.</b> forever.....	290
<b>Abominable</b> , 29:21, that <b>a.</b> church shall be cast down....	144

<b>Abstain</b> , 49:18, forbiddeth to a. from meats not of God.	197
<b>Accountability</b> , 20:71 has arrived unto years of a. ....	128
<b>Accusation</b> , 50:33, not with railing a., neither boasting.	201
<b>Act</b> , 95:4, I will bring to pass my strange a. ....	335
<b>Adam</b> , 27:11, with Michael, or A., the ancient of days.	139
29:34, neither A. your father whom I created. ....	146
29:36, the devil was before A. ....	146
29:41, wherein he (A.) became spiritually dead. ....	147
78:16, Michael (or A.) given the keys of salvation. ....	281
107:54, blessed A. and called him Michael. ....	389
107:55, I have set A. to be at the head. ....	389
107:56, A. predicted what should befall his posterity.	389
116:1, place where A. shall come to visit his people.	415
<b>Adam-ondi-Ahman</b> , 78:15, estab. foundations of A. o. A.	281
116:1. A. o. A., place where ancient of days shall sit.	415
<b>Address</b> , 127: an a. to saints in Nauvoo. ....	448
128: a. to the Church of Jesus Christ of L. D. S. ....	451
<b>Administer</b> , 20:40, to a. bread and wine. ....	125
20:76, after this manner shall he a. the bread. ....	128
<b>Administered</b> , 20:6, Jos. Smith, Jr., a. unto by an angel.	122
<b>Administering</b> , 20:78, the manner of a. the wine. ....	129
<b>Adulterer</b> , 42:25, thou shalt forgive the repentant a. ....	171
42:80, the a., how tried. ....	176
<b>Adultery</b> , 42:24, thou shalt not commit a. ....	171
42:26, committeth a. again shall be cast out. ....	171
42:75, left their companions for sake of a. ....	176
42:80, if any man or woman commit a. ....	176
63:16, if any commit a. in their hearts. ....	234
132:41, ye have asked concerning a. ....	470
132:63, she has committed a. and shall be destroyed.	473
<b>Advocate</b> , 110:4, I am your a. with the Father. ....	404
<b>Afflicted</b> , 101:2, been a. because of trasgression. ....	349
<b>Affliction</b> , 66:9, be patient in a. ....	245
<b>Agency</b> , 93:31, behold, here is the a. of man. ....	331
<b>Agent</b> , 29:35, man to be an a. unto himself. ....	146
51:8, let there be an a. appointed. ....	204
57:6, Sidney Gilbert an a. unto the church. ....	215
58:49, an a. appointed by voice of the church. ....	221
63:45, let Newel K. Whitney be ordained an a. ....	237
<b>Agents</b> , 29:39, or they could not be a. unto themselves.	146
58:28, wherein they are a. unto themselves. ....	219
<b>Ahman</b> , 78:20, saith your Redeemer, even the Son A. ....	282
<b>All</b> , 63:59, I am over a., am in a., and through a. ....	238
132:20, above a., because a. things are subject to. ....	467
<b>Alpha</b> , 19:1, I am A. and Omega. Christ the Lord. ....	117
<b>Amen</b> , 121:37, when withdrawn, a. to the priesthood of. ....	424
<b>Anarchy</b> , 134:6, peace would be supplanted by a. ....	484
<b>Ancient</b> , 116:1, the A. of days shall sit as spoken. ....	415
<b>Angel</b> , 13:, words of the A. John (the Baptist). ....	108
76:25, an a. of God who was in authority. ....	267
<b>Angels</b> , 38:12, the a. are waiting to reap down earth. ....	162
76:21, and I saw the holy a. who are sanctified. ....	267
129:, a. or spirits, good or bad, how known. ....	459
129:1, a. having bodies of flesh and bones. ....	459
130:6, a. do not reside on a planet like this. ....	460
132:17, these a. did not abide my law. ....	466
132:37, are not a. but are Gods. ....	469
<b>Anger</b> , 56:1, mine a. is kindled against the rebellious.	212
<b>Anointed</b> , 121:16, shall lift the heel against mine a. ....	421
<b>Anointing</b> , 68:21, descendants of Aaron may claim a. ....	250
<b>Answers</b> , 113:, by revelation to certain questions. ....	411



<b>Apocrypha</b> , 91:1, a revelation concerning the <b>A</b> .....	327
<b>Apostates</b> , 41:1, the heaviest of all cursings on <b>a</b> ....	167
85:2, keep a record of all the <b>a</b> .....	301
<b>Apostatized</b> , 85:11, have <b>a</b> ., or have been cut off.....	302
<b>Apostle</b> , 18:9; I speak unto you as unto Paul mine <b>a</b> ....	114
20:2, Jos. Smith, Jr., an <b>a</b> ., ordained the first Elder....	121
20:38, an <b>a</b> . is an elder.....	125
<b>Apostles</b> , 18:, Revelation making known calling of....	112
27:12, ordained and confirmed you to be <b>a</b> .....	139
29:12, <b>a</b> . to judge house of Israel .....	143
84:63, mine <b>a</b> ., even God's High Priests .....	294
95:4, prepare mine <b>a</b> . to prune my vineyard .....	335
<b>Appeal</b> , 102:31, from decision of Council H. P. abroad....	363
102:31, can be no <b>a</b> . from their decision .....	363
102:33, after examining the <b>a</b> . and the evidence....	363
<b>Appear</b> , 110:8, yea, I will <b>a</b> . unto my servants.....	405
<b>Appendage</b> , 107:14, called Lesser P. because it is an <b>a</b> ....	384
<b>Appendages</b> , 84:29, offices of elder and bishop <b>a</b> . to....	291
84:30, office of teacher and deacon <b>a</b> . to Lesser P....	291
107:5, all other authorities <b>a</b> . to this priesthood....	394
<b>Appendix</b> , 133:, Revelation called the <b>a</b> .....	475
<b>Appointments</b> , 124:124-142, to offices in the priesthood....	444
<b>April 6th</b> , 20:1, 1830 years since birth of Christ....	121
<b>Arise</b> , 88:124, early that your bodies be invigorated....	319
<b>Army</b> , 105:31, let my <b>a</b> . become very great .....	381
<b>Articles</b> , 42:13, observe the covenants and church <b>a</b> ....	170
<b>Ask</b> , 6:5, if you will <b>a</b> . of me you shall receive.....	89
29:6, whatsoever ye shall <b>a</b> . in faith.....	143
<b>Assembly</b> , 88:70, tarry and call a solemn <b>a</b> .....	312
95:7, you should call your solemn <b>a</b> .....	335
<b>Assist</b> , 75:24, church to <b>a</b> . missionaries' families .....	263
<b>Assistance</b> , 72:20, claim for <b>a</b> . upon the bishop.....	258
<b>Authority</b> , 68:4, of priesthood when moved by H. Ghost....	248
107:17-37, <b>a</b> . of various councils of priesthood....	385
121:39, as soon as men get a little <b>a</b> .....	424
<b>Axe</b> , 97:7, the <b>a</b> . is laid at the root of the trees.....	339
<b>Babylon</b> , 1:16, the great shall fall .....	78
64:24, not spare any that remain in <b>B</b> .....	241
133:5, go ye out from <b>B</b> .....	475
133:14, midst of wickedness which is spiritual <b>B</b> ....	476
<b>Baptism</b> , 13:, by immersion for remission of sins....	108
20:37, concerning the manner of <b>b</b> .....	124
20:37, whom to receive by <b>b</b> . into the church....	125
20:41, <b>b</b> . of fire and the Holy Ghost .....	125
20:72, <b>b</b> . administered in the following manner.....	128
20:73, words used for and mode of <b>b</b> .....	128
22:, not unite with the church without re- <b>b</b> .....	131
33:11, then cometh the <b>b</b> . of fire .....	153
68:25, <b>b</b> . of children when eight years old.....	250
124:32, <b>b</b> . for your dead shall not be acceptable....	433
127:5, a word in relation to <b>b</b> . for your dead.....	450
128:1, subject of <b>b</b> . for the dead.....	451
128:7-9, nature of <b>b</b> . for the dead.....	453
128:12, <b>b</b> . by water to answer likeness of the dead....	454
<b>Baptismal</b> , 124:29, a <b>b</b> . font there is not upon earth....	432
128:13, <b>b</b> . font instituted as a simile of the grave....	454
<b>Baptized</b> , 18:7, by hands of servant Joseph Smith, Jr....	113
22:2, <b>b</b> ., a hundred times availeth him nothing .....	132
84:28, John <b>b</b> . in his childhood .....	291
84:74, are not <b>b</b> . shall be damned .....	295
124:29, my saints may be <b>b</b> . for their dead.....	433

<b>Barley</b> , 89:17, and <b>b.</b> for animals and mild drinks . . .	322
<b>Battle</b> , 98:33, go not out to <b>b.</b> until commanded . . . . .	345
<b>Battles</b> , 98:37, I, the Lord, would fight their <b>b.</b> . . . .	345
<b>Bear</b> , 78:18, ye cannot <b>b.</b> all things now . . . . .	282
132:63, that they may <b>b.</b> the souls of men . . . . .	473
<b>Bed</b> , 88:124, retire to thy <b>b.</b> early . . . . .	319
<b>Beginning</b> , 93:23, were also in the <b>b.</b> with the Father . . .	330
93:29, man was in the <b>b.</b> with God . . . . .	330
<b>Begging</b> , 124:90, nor his seed be found <b>b.</b> bread . . . . .	440
<b>Beings</b> , 129:1, there are two kinds of <b>b.</b> in heaven . . . .	459
<b>Believe</b> , 5:7, if they <b>b.</b> not my words . . . . .	85
5:7, not <b>b.</b> you my servant Joseph . . . . .	85
20:25, as many as would <b>b.</b> and be baptized . . . . .	123
<b>Belongeth</b> , 51:10, to this people not given other churches .	204
<b>Bind</b> , 43:9, yourselves to act in all holiness . . . . .	178
88:84, <b>b.</b> up the law and seal up the testimony . . . . .	314
127:7, <b>b.</b> on earth may be bound in heaven . . . . .	450
<b>Bishop</b> , 20:67, to be ordained by direction of H. C. . . . .	127
41:9, Edward Partridge to be ordained a <b>b.</b> . . . .	168
42:21, laid before the <b>b.</b> of my church . . . . .	171
42:71, <b>b.</b> and coun. to receive support for families . . . .	175
42:82, necessary that the <b>b.</b> is present also . . . . .	176
46:27, given unto the <b>b.</b> to discern all those gifts . . . .	193
51:5, consecrated unto the <b>b.</b> for the poor . . . . .	203
51:13, let <b>b.</b> appoint storehouse for the church . . . . .	204
58:35, in laying his moneys before the <b>b.</b> . . . .	220
68:19, High Priests may officiate in the office of <b>b.</b> . . . .	250
68:22, <b>b.</b> tried before the First Presidency . . . . .	250
72:8, Newel K. Whitney appointed and ordained a <b>b.</b> . . . .	257
72:9, duty of <b>b.</b> made known . . . . .	257
72:25, let them carry certificate to the <b>b.</b> . . . .	259
84:29, office of <b>b.</b> an appendage to High Priesthood . . . .	291
85:1, receive inheritance legally from the <b>b.</b> . . . .	301
90:22, let the <b>b.</b> obtain an agent . . . . .	325
107:68, office of <b>b.</b> is administering temporal things . . . .	390
107:69, a <b>b.</b> must be chosen from the High Priesth'd . . . .	390
107:72, <b>b.</b> to sit in judgment upon transgressors . . . .	390
107:72, <b>b.</b> is to be assisted by his counselors . . . . .	390
107:74, <b>b.</b> shall be a judge, even a common judge . . . .	391
107:76, act in office of <b>b.</b> independently without coun. . . .	391
107:87, <b>b.</b> to preside over forty-eight priests . . . . .	392
<b>Bishops</b> , 20:66, ordain where there is no branch . . . . .	127
38:36, <b>b.</b> to govern property affairs of the church . . . .	163
68:14, other <b>b.</b> to be set apart unto the church . . . . .	249
68:15, <b>b.</b> shall be High Priests . . . . .	249
<b>Bishopric</b> , 68:16, firstborn sons of Aaron right to <b>b.</b> . . . .	249
82:12, <b>b.</b> to manage the affairs of the poor . . . . .	286
107:15, the <b>b.</b> is presidency of this priesthood . . . . .	384
107:15, the <b>b.</b> holds the keys or authority of same . . . .	384
<b>Blameless</b> , 4:2, ye may stand <b>b.</b> before God . . . . .	84
<b>Blasphemy</b> , 132:27, against the Holy Ghost not forgiv. . . .	468
132:27, <b>b.</b> is in that ye commit murder . . . . .	468
<b>Bleed</b> , 19:18, caused even God to <b>b.</b> at every pore . . . . .	119
<b>Blessed</b> , 50:5, are the faithful who endure . . . . .	199
<b>Blesses</b> , 124:93, whoever he <b>b.</b> shall be blessed . . . . .	441
<b>Blessing</b> , 75:19, leave your <b>b.</b> upon that house . . . . .	263
132:5, all who have a <b>b.</b> shall abide the law . . . . .	464
<b>Blind</b> , 35:9, shall cause the <b>b.</b> to receive their sight . . .	156
<b>Blood</b> , 20:40, emblems of the flesh and <b>b.</b> of Christ . . . .	125
34:9, and the moon be turned into <b>b.</b> . . . .	154
49:21, sheddeth <b>b.</b> or wasteth flesh and hath no need . . .	197

58:53, save it be by the shedding of <b>b</b> .....	221
63:31, as you are forbidden to shed <b>b</b> .....	235
63:31, if by <b>b</b> . lo, your enemies are upon you.....	235
64:36, rebellious not of the <b>b</b> . of Ephraim.....	242
132:19, commit no murder whereby to shed in'cent <b>b</b>	466
135:7, their innocent <b>b</b> . on the floor of Carthage jail	488
<b>Blossom</b> , 117:7, I will make solitary places bud and <b>b</b> .	416
<b>Blotted</b> , 20:83, names to be <b>b</b> . out of church record...	129
<b>Boast</b> , 105:24, neither <b>b</b> . of faith nor mighty works ...	380
<b>Body</b> , 88:27, shall rise again a spiritual <b>b</b> .....	308
130:22, the Father has a <b>b</b> . of flesh and bones ....	462
<b>Bond</b> , 82:11, bound together by a <b>b</b> . and covenant...	286
134:12, not right to interfere with <b>b</b> . servants ...	485
<b>Bondage</b> , 101:79, shall not be in <b>b</b> . one to another ...	357
103:17, ye must be led out of <b>b</b> . by power .....	365
<b>Bones</b> , 129:2, a spirit hath not flesh and <b>b</b> .....	459
130:22, the Father has a body of flesh and <b>b</b> .....	462
130:22, the Holy Ghost has not a body of flesh & <b>b</b> .	462
<b>Book</b> , 33:16, of Mormon given for your instruction...	153
42:12, Bible and <b>B</b> . of M. contain fullness of Gospel...	170
85:5, neither fathers' nor children's written in <b>b</b> .	301
85:9, not found written in <b>b</b> . of remembrance ....	302
128:7, another <b>b</b> . was opened which was the <b>b</b> . of life	453
132:19, then shall it be written in Lamb's <b>b</b> . of life	466
<b>Books</b> , 55:4, selecting and writing <b>b</b> . for schools....	212
88:118, seek out of the best <b>b</b> . words of wisdom...	318
90:15, become acquainted with all good <b>b</b> .....	325
109:14, taught words of wisdom out of the best <b>b</b> .	396
<b>Born</b> , 5:16, of me even of water and of Spirit .....	86
<b>Borrowest</b> , 136:25, if thou <b>b</b> . return what thou borrow	491
<b>Bosom</b> , 9:8, cause that your <b>b</b> . shall burn within you..	96
<b>Bound</b> , 134:5, all men <b>b</b> . to sustain and uphold gov...	484
<b>Branch</b> , 10:60, other sheep, a <b>b</b> . of the house of Jacob	103
<b>Bread</b> , 20:40, to administer <b>b</b> . and wine .....	125
20:75, meet often to partake of <b>b</b> . and wine .....	128
20:76, elder or priest shall administer <b>b</b> . and wine...	128
20:77, 79, manner of administering the <b>b</b> . and wine ..	128
124:90, nor his seed be found begging <b>b</b> .....	440
<b>Breastplate</b> , 17:1, view of plates and also <b>b</b> .....	111
<b>Bridegroom</b> , 88:92, cometh, go ye out to meet him...	315
133:10, go forth to meet the <b>b</b> .....	476
<b>Broken</b> , 1:15, have <b>b</b> . mine everlasting covenant ....	78
<b>Brother</b> , 38:24, let every man esteem his <b>b</b> . as himself	162
<b>Buffetings</b> , 82:21, delivered over to the <b>b</b> . of Satan....	287
<b>Build</b> , 124:55, I command you again to <b>b</b> . a house....	436
<b>Buried</b> , 76:51, being <b>b</b> . in the water in his name ....	269
<b>Burned</b> , 64:23, he that is tithed shall not be <b>b</b> .....	241
<b>Burning</b> , 64:24, for after today cometh the <b>b</b> .....	241
<b>Burnett</b> , 80:1, revelation to Stephen <b>B</b> . to preach...	283
<b>Caesar</b> , 63:26, render to <b>C</b> . the things which are <b>C</b> 's.	235
<b>Calamity</b> , 45:50, shall cover the mocker .....	187
<b>Called</b> , 6:4, the same is <b>c</b> . of God .....	89
<b>Captains</b> , 136:15, of hundreds, of fifties, of tens ....	490
<b>Carter</b> , 79:1, rev. to Jared <b>C</b> . to proclaim the gospel...	283
<b>Cast</b> , 84:67, in my name shall they <b>c</b> . out devils ....	295
101:1, <b>c</b> . out from the land of their inheritance....	349
<b>Caught</b> , 101:31, up and his rest shall be glorious ....	352
<b>Cause</b> , 58:27, should be anxiously engaged in good <b>c</b> .	219
<b>Celestial</b> , 76:70, whose bodies are <b>c</b> ., glory that of sun	271
48:22, he cannot abide a <b>c</b> . glory .....	307
88:25, the earth abideth the law of a <b>c</b> . kingdom...	308



131:1, in the c. glory there are three heavens .....	462
<b>Certificate</b> , 20:64, priest, teacher, or deacon take a c.....	127
20:84, members removing may take a c.....	129
72:17, a c. from the judge or bishop .....	258
<b>Changed</b> , 43:32, be c. in the twinkling of an eye.....	181
63:51, old c. in the twinkling of an eye .....	237
101:31, c. in the twinkling of an eye .....	352
<b>Chasten</b> , 90:36, will c. Zion until she overcomes .....	326
95:1, whom I love I also c.....	335
<b>Chastened</b> , 1:27, as they sinned they might be c.....	79
<b>Children</b> , 2:2, hearts of c. shall turn to fathers .....	81
18:42, c. have arrived at years of accountability ....	116
20:70, elders to lay their hands on the c.....	128
27:9, keys of power of turning hearts of c. to fathers	139
29:46, c. are redeemed through mine Only Begotten.	147
29:47, Satan cannot tempt little c.....	148
45:58, their c. shall grow up without sin .....	188
55:4, that little c. may receive instruction .....	212
63:51, c. to become old, then to be changed .....	237
68:25, inasmuch as parents have c. in Zion.....	250
68:25, c. to be baptized when eight years old.....	251
68:31, their c. are growing up in wickedness.....	251
74:7, but little c. are holy, being sanctified .....	261
83:4, c. have a claim on parents for maintenance....	288
83:5, c. have claim upon the church .....	288
93:40, 42, bring up you c. in light and truth .....	331
93:42, you (F. G. W.) have not taught your c.....	331
93:44, Rigdon not kept commandments concerning c.	332
98:16, turn the hearts of the c. to the fathers .....	343
<b>Choosing</b> , 105:35, time has come for a day of c.....	381
<b>Chosen</b> , 24:1, wast called and c. to write B. of Mormon.	133
29:4, c. out of the world to declare my gospel .....	142
95:5, many ordained and called, but few are c.....	335
107:22, c. by the body, appointed and ordained .....	385
121:34, and why are they not c.?.....	423
121:40, hence many are called, but few are c.....	424
<b>Church</b> , 1:30, only true and living c. upon the earth...	79
10:53, I will establish my c. among them.....	102
10:67, repenteth and cometh to me, the same is my c.	103
18:4, the foundation of my c., my gospel, my rock ...	113
18:20, contend against no c. save it be c. of devil....	114
20:1, rise of the c. of Christ, April 6, 1830.....	121
21:3, c. organized April 6, 1830.....	130
21:4, the c. shall give heed to his words .....	130
29:21, that abominable c. shall be cast down .....	144
43:8, may know how to act and direct my c.....	178
50:8, wo unto them who are cut off from my c.....	199
64:37, my c. to judge the nations .....	242
76:54, who are the c. of the first born .....	270
115:4, C. of Jesus Christ of L. D. S. my C. be called.	413
134:10, c. cannot try men on right of property or life	485
134:10, c. cannot put men in jeopardy of life or limb	485
<b>Churches</b> , 10: 56, build c. unto themselves to get gain.	102
20:81, duty of the several c. comprising the church.	129
<b>City</b> , 52:43, will hasten the c. in its time .....	209
57:2, the place for the c. of Zion .....	215
<b>Cleanliness</b> , 42:41, let all things be done in c.....	173
<b>Cleanse</b> , 84:92, your feet even with pure water .....	297
88:74, c. your hands and feet before me .....	313
99:4, c. your feet in secret places for a testimony...	347
<b>Clerk</b> , 85:1, duty of the Lord's c. to keep a history....	300



<b>Cloud</b> , 34:7, I shall come in a <b>c.</b> with power.....	154
78:21, he will take you up in a <b>c.</b> .....	282
<b>Clouds</b> , 45:16, shall come in my glory in <b>c.</b> of heaven.....	184
<b>Come</b> , 33:18, I <b>c.</b> quickly .....	153
64:32, all things must <b>c.</b> to pass in their time .....	242
<b>Comforter</b> , 24:5, writing things given by the <b>C.</b> .....	134
42:17, the <b>C.</b> knoweth all things .....	170
88:3, I now send you another <b>C.</b> .....	305
<b>Command</b> , 58:26, not meet I should <b>c.</b> in all things....	219
<b>Commanded</b> , 58:29, that doeth not anything until <b>c.</b> ...	219
<b>Commandment</b> , 95:8, I gave <b>c.</b> to build a temple.....	335
<b>Commandments</b> , 28:2, no one appointed to receive <b>c.</b> ex. 140	
28:5, write not by way of <b>c.</b> but by wisdom .....	141
29:35, for my <b>c.</b> are spiritual, not natural .....	146
43:3, none other appointed to receive <b>c.</b> and revela.....	178
<b>Coming</b> , 106: 4, the <b>c.</b> of the Lord draweth nigh.....	382
<b>Common</b> , 26:2, all things done by <b>c.</b> consent in church.....	137
28:13, done in order and by <b>c.</b> consent.....	141
82:18, become <b>c.</b> property of the whole church ....	287
<b>Companies</b> , 136:3, let <b>c.</b> be organized with captains....	489
<b>Condemnation</b> , 76:48, who are ordained unto this <b>c.</b> ....	269
82:3, sin against greater light receive greater <b>c.</b> ....	285
<b>Conference</b> , 20:61, elders to meet in <b>c.</b> once in 3 months	126
<b>Conferences</b> , 20:81, attend the several <b>c.</b> held by elders	129
<b>Confess</b> , 42:88, if he or she <b>c.</b> thou shalt be reconciled.....	177
42:89, if he or she <b>c.</b> not, deliver up unto church....	177
58:43, if a man repenteth he will <b>c.</b> sins and forsake.....	220
59:21, who <b>c.</b> not his hand in all things .....	225
61:2, am merciful unto those who <b>c.</b> their sins.....	228
64:7, I forgive sins unto those who <b>c.</b> .....	239
<b>Confirm</b> , 20:41, to <b>c.</b> those who are baptized .....	125
<b>Confirmed</b> , 20:68, by the laying on hands of elders....	127
<b>Consecrate</b> , 42:30, properties for support of poor.....	171
<b>Consecrated</b> , 51:5, portion unto bishop for poor.....	203
<b>Consent</b> , 26:2, all things done by common <b>c.</b> .....	137
28:13, done in order and by common <b>c.</b> .....	141
<b>Constitution</b> , 101:80, have established <b>C.</b> of this land.....	357
109:54, the <b>C.</b> of our land be established forever....	401
124:63-82, form a <b>c.</b> whereby they may receive stock	437
<b>Constitutional</b> , 98:6, justify you befriending <b>c.</b> law....	342
<b>Contend</b> , 18:20, against no church, save the ch. of devil	114
136:23, cease to <b>c.</b> one with another .....	490
<b>Contention</b> , 10:63, may not be so much <b>c.</b> .....	103
<b>Copley</b> , 49:, Revelation to Lemon <b>C.</b> and others.....	195
<b>Corinthians</b> , 74:, explanation of the 7th ch. 14th verse.....	260
<b>Corner Stone</b> , 115:10, to be laid in Far W. July 4, 1838	414
<b>Council</b> , 107:80, this is the highest <b>c.</b> of the church....	391
107:81, no person is exempt from this <b>c.</b> .....	392
<b>Counselors</b> , 107:72, bishop to be assisted by two <b>c.</b> ....	390
107:76, bishop may act independently without <b>c.</b> ....	391
<b>Court</b> , 95:17, inner <b>c.</b> be dedicated for school .....	336
<b>Courts</b> , 134:10, jurisdiction of ch. <b>c.</b> and societies....	485
<b>Course</b> , 35:1, whose <b>c.</b> is one eternal round .....	155
<b>Covenant</b> , 1:22, everlasting <b>c.</b> might be established..	78
22:1, this is a new and everlasting <b>c.</b> .....	131
45:9, sent mine everlasting <b>c.</b> into the world.....	183
84:39, oath and <b>c.</b> which belonged to Priesthood .....	292
84:41, whoso breaketh <b>c.</b> shall not have forgiveness	292
132:4, I reveal unto you a new and everlasting <b>c.</b> ....	464
132:4, if ye abide not in that <b>c.</b> then are ye damned.....	464

<b>Covenants</b> , 22:1, old <b>c.</b> have I caused to be done away.	131
132:7, all <b>c.</b> , contracts, etc., not sealed by H. Spirit.	464
<b>Covet</b> , 19:25, thou shalt not <b>c.</b> thy neighbor's wife.	119
19:26, thou shalt not <b>c.</b> thine own property	119
<b>Covill, James</b> , 40:2, disobeyed revelation	167
<b>Cowdery, Oliver</b> , 6:10-27, thou hast a gift	90
8:2, I will tell you in your mind	94
8:6, you have another gift, the gift of Aaron	95
8:11, you may translate	95
9:8, you must study it out in your mind	96
17:1, you shall have a view of the plates	111
18:37, you shall search out the Twelve	116
20:3, <b>O. C.</b> an Apostle of Jesus Christ and 2nd elder	121
<b>Cowdery, Warren A.</b> , 106:1, presiding H. P., Freedom.	382
<b>Created</b> , 14:9, God, who <b>c.</b> the heavens and the earth.	109
20:18, <b>c.</b> man, male and female, after own image	123
29:31, by power of my spirit <b>c.</b> I them.	146
29:32, <b>c.</b> all things, firstly spiritual-secondly temp.	146
<b>Crime</b> , 134:8, the commission of <b>c.</b> should be punished	484
<b>Crown</b> , 29:13, the dead which die in me to receive <b>c.</b>	144
<b>Crops</b> , 29:16, hailstorm to destroy <b>c.</b> of the earth.	144
<b>Crucified</b> , 20:23, He was <b>c.</b> , died and rose again	123
<b>Cup</b> , 101:11, when the <b>c.</b> of their iniquity is full	350
<b>Curse</b> , 38:18, land on which is no <b>c.</b> when Lord cometh	161
41:1, ye that hear me not, will I <b>c.</b>	167
45:32, lift up their voices and <b>c.</b> God and die	186
103:25, whomsoever ye <b>c.</b> I will <b>c.</b>	366
<b>Cursed</b> , 61:14, I <b>c.</b> the waters	229
<b>Curses</b> , 124:93, whosoever he <b>c.</b> shall be cursed.	441
<b>Cursing</b> , 24:4, will send them a <b>c.</b> instead of blessing.	134
<b>Cut</b> , 1:14, heed not prophets and apostles shall be <b>c.</b> off	78
84:97, my work shall be <b>c.</b> short in righteousness.	297
<b>Damnation</b> , 19:7, it is written eternal <b>d.</b>	118
<b>Damned</b> , 132:6, shall abide the law or he shall be <b>d.</b>	464
<b>Daughter</b> , 25:1, I speak unto you, Emma Smith, my <b>d.</b>	136
<b>Daughters</b> , 25:1, who receive gospel s. and <b>d.</b> in kingdom	136
<b>Day</b> , 43:17, the great <b>d.</b> of the Lord is nigh	179
45:17, show unto you how <b>d.</b> of redemption come.	184
45:39, looking for the great <b>d.</b> of the Lord to come.	186
50:24, that light groweth brighter until perfect <b>d.</b>	200
59:12, on this the Lord's <b>d.</b> offer thine oblatins.	224
63:58, this is a <b>d.</b> of warning	238
64:23, is a <b>d.</b> of sacrifice and tithing	241
112:24, a <b>d.</b> of vengeance, <b>d.</b> of wrath, <b>d.</b> of burning	410
112:24, 25, a <b>d.</b> of desolation begin from my house.	410
<b>Days</b> , 105:37, have power after many <b>d.</b> to redeem	381
<b>Deacon</b> , 84:30, office of <b>d.</b> appendage to lesser p.	291
<b>Deacons</b> , 20:57, the <b>d.</b> to assist elders and priests.	126
84:111, the <b>d.</b> be appointed to watch over church.	299
107:62, must be a presiding deacon over the <b>d.</b>	390
107:85, the office of deacon is to preside over 12 <b>d.</b>	392
<b>Dead</b> , 29:13, even the <b>d.</b> which died in me	144
29:26, then shall all the <b>d.</b> awake	145
29:41, Adam became spiritually <b>d.</b>	147
63:49, blessed are the <b>d.</b> that die in the Lord	237
124:32, 35, baptisms for <b>d.</b> not be acceptable	433
128:5, salvation of <b>d.</b> who die without the gospel.	452
128:15, without our <b>d.</b> we cannot be perfect	455
128:22, let the <b>d.</b> speak forth anthems.	458
132:13, shall not remain after men are <b>d.</b>	465

<b>Deaf</b> , 35:9, the <b>d.</b> to hear, the dumb to speak .....	156
<b>Death</b> , 29:41, became spiritually dead which is 1st <b>d.</b> ....	147
42:46, that die in me shall not taste <b>d.</b> .....	173
76:37, only ones on whom 2nd <b>d.</b> shall have power	268
<b>Debt</b> , 64:27, forbidden to get into <b>d.</b> to enemies.....	242
<b>Dedicatory</b> , 109:, prayer in Kirtland temple.....	395
<b>Deeded</b> , 51:5, have claim only on portion that is <b>d.</b>	203
<b>Deny</b> , 114:2, are those among you who <b>d.</b> my name.	412
<b>Depart</b> , 29:28, will say to them, <b>d.</b> from me ye cursed	145
<b>Deserts</b> , 133:29, in <b>d.</b> shall come pools of water.....	478
<b>Desolation</b> , 29:8, sent forth up the wicked .....	143
63:37, <b>d.</b> shall come upon the wicked .....	236
<b>Destroy</b> , 132:64, for I will <b>d.</b> her.....	474
<b>Destroyed</b> , 132:26, they shall be <b>d.</b> in the flesh.....	468
132:63, she has committed adultery and shall be <b>d.</b> ....	473
<b>Destroyer</b> , 105:15, have I sent forth to destroy .....	379
<b>Destructions</b> , 34:9, great <b>d.</b> await the wicked .....	154
<b>Devil</b> , 1:35, the <b>d.</b> have power over his own dominion..	80
29:36, the <b>d.</b> was before Adam .....	146
29:37, thus, came the <b>d.</b> and his angels .....	146
20:39, needs be that the <b>d.</b> should tempt .....	146
88: 114, <b>d.</b> to have no power over the saints .....	318
129:8, if it be the <b>d.</b> as an angel of light .....	459
<b>Devils</b> , 35:9, in my name they shall cast out <b>d.</b> .....	156
<b>Die</b> , 42:44, if they <b>d.</b> they shall <b>d.</b> unto me .....	173
63:50, is appointed unto him to <b>d.</b> at age of man.	237
63:51, children shall become old, old men shall <b>d.</b>	237
<b>Died</b> , 76:72, these are they who <b>d.</b> without law.....	271
<b>Directors</b> , 17:1, miracuolus <b>d.</b> given to Lehi .....	111
<b>Discerner</b> , 33:1, is a <b>d.</b> of the thoughts.....	152
<b>Dispensation</b> , 112:30, is the <b>d.</b> of fullness of times..	410
112:32, keys of <b>d.</b> have come down from fathers.	410
<b>Divide</b> , 57:7, to <b>d.</b> saints their inheritance .....	215
<b>Doctrine</b> , 10:62, the only <b>d.</b> which is in me.....	103
10:63, Satan stirs up contention concerning <b>d.</b> ....	103
10:67, this is my <b>d.</b> , whosoever repenteth .....	103
101:78 act in <b>d.</b> and principle pertain. to futurity.	357
<b>Dominion</b> , 121:39, begin to exercise unrighteous <b>d.</b>	424
<b>Dominions</b> , 82:5, the adversary spreadeth his <b>d.</b> ....	285
<b>Door</b> , 112:21, Twelve to open <b>d.</b> of kingdom to nation	409
<b>Dove</b> , 93:15, the Holy Ghost descended in form of <b>d.</b>	329
<b>Drink</b> , 27:2, mattereth not what ye eat or what ye <b>d.</b>	138
27:5, I will <b>d.</b> of fruit of vine .....	138
<b>Drinks</b> , 89:7, strong <b>d.</b> are not for the belly.....	321
89:9, hot <b>d.</b> are not for the body ..	322
<b>Drunkenness</b> , 136:24, cease <b>d.</b> .....	496
<b>Dumb</b> , 84:70, the tongue of the <b>d.</b> shall speak... ..	295
<b>Dust</b> , 24:15, casting off the <b>d.</b> of your feet .....	135
60:15, shake off the <b>d.</b> of thy feet.....	227
<b>Duty</b> , 20:38, of the elders, priests, teachers, deacons....	125
20:46, the priest's <b>d.</b> is to preach .....	125
20:53, the teacher's <b>d.</b> is to watch over the church...	126
20:68, <b>d.</b> of members after received by baptism .....	127
107:86-91. the <b>d.</b> of presidents of various councils...	392
123:, <b>d.</b> of saints in relation to their persecutors....	426
<b>Dwell</b> , 76:112, where God and Christ <b>d.</b> cannot come...	275
104:59, time when I shall <b>d.</b> with them.....	374
<b>Earth</b> , 45:26, the whole <b>e.</b> shall be in commotion .....	185
77:6, 7,000 years, the temporal existence of the <b>e.</b> ...	277
88:19, <b>e.</b> hath filled measure of its creation .....	307
88:20, the <b>e.</b> the saints' inheritance forever .....	307



88:25, the e. abideth the law of a celestial kingdom...	308
104:17, the e. is full, there is enough and to spare...	370
130:9, this e. to be made like a Urim and Thummim...	460
<b>Earthquakes</b> , 45:33, shall be e. also in divers places...	186
88:89, then cometh the testimony of e. ....	314
<b>Eat</b> , 27:2, it mattereth not what ye shall e. ....	138
<b>Edify</b> , 43:8, shall instruct and e. each other.....	178
50:23, that which doth not e. is not of God.....	200
<b>Elder</b> , 20:2, Joseph Smith, Jr., the first e. of this church...	121
20:3, Oliver Cowdery, the second e. of this church...	121
38:40, every e. to go to with his might .....	163
84:29, office of e. an appendage to the H. Priesthood...	291
107:7, the office of e. under P. of Melchisedek .....	384
107:11 e. has right to officiate when H. P. not present	384
107:60, must be a presiding e. over the elders .....	389
<b>Elders</b> , 20:45, to conduct meetings as led by H. Ghost...	125
20:61, e. to meet in conference once in three months...	126
20:63, e. to receive their licenses from other e. ....	127
20:81, conferences held by the e. of the church .....	129
42:12, e. shall teach principles of my gospel .....	170
42:80, shall be tried before two e. ....	176
84:111, the e. should travel .....	299
107:89, a president to preside over ninety-six e. ....	392
<b>Elect</b> , 25:3, thou art an e. lady whom I have called...	136
29:7, for mine e. hear my voice .....	143
29:7, gathering of mine e. ....	143
84:34, become the e. of God.....	292
<b>Elements</b> , 93:33, the e. are eternal .....	331
93:35, the e. are the tabernacle of God .....	331
<b>Eleventh</b> , 33:3, it is the e. hour, and for last time....	152
<b>Elias</b> , 27:6, with E. to whom I have committed the keys...	138
77:9, 14, this is E. which was to come .....	278
110:12, E. appeared in Kirtland temple .....	405
<b>Elijah</b> , 27:9, committed keys of turning hearts of f. to c.139	
110:13, E. appeared in Kirtland temple .....	405
<b>End</b> , 43:33, their e. no man knoweth .....	181
<b>Endless</b> , 19:4, for I, God, am e. ....	117
19:6, but it is written e. torment .....	118
19:12, e. punishment is God's punishment .....	118
<b>Endow</b> , 95:8, I design to e. those whom I have chosen...	336
<b>Endowed</b> , 105:11, elders to be e. with power .....	378
<b>Endowment</b> , 105:18, prepared a blessing and an e. ....	379
105:33, first elders should receive their e. ....	381
<b>Endureth</b> , 53:7, only who e. to the end shall be saved...	210
<b>Enemy</b> , 98:23, if your e. shall smite you .....	343
98:25, if your e. shall smite you twice .....	344
98:26, if your e. shall smite you thrice .....	344
<b>Enoch</b> , 45:12, City of E. separated from the earth....	184
82: Revelation showing the order of E. ....	285
<b>Enrolled</b> , 85:3, shall not have names e. with people...	301
<b>Ephraim</b> , 27:5, keys of the record of the stick of E....	138
<b>Ensign</b> , 64:42, 43, Zion shall be an e. to the people....	243
<b>Equal</b> , 51:3, every man e. according to their families ..	203
70:14, in temporal things you shall be e. ....	254
76:95, he makes them e. in power .....	273
78:5, may be e. in bands of heavenly things .....	280
78:6, if not e. in earthly things, cannot be in heavenly	280
82:17, to have e. claims on the properties .....	287
88:107, saints to be made e. with him.....	317
90:6, e. with thee in holding the keys (S.R.& F.G.W.)	324
107:24, Twelve e. in authority to the three Prests....	386



107:26, Seventy a quorum e. in authority to Twelve.	386
107:36, decisions of Stake H. C. e. to 1st Presidency.	387
Escape, 63:34, the saints shall hardly e.....	236
Eternal, 19:7, it is written e. damnation .....	118
19:11, e. punishment is God's punishment .....	118
20:28, one God infinite and e.....	124
Evangelical, 107:39, the Twelve to ordain E. ministers.	387
Excommunicate, 134:10, religious societies can only e.	485
Exempt, 107:81, no person e. from this council.....	392
Exempted, 107:84, none e. from justice and laws of God.	392
Expelled, 20:83, been e. from church names blotted out.	129
Eye, 63:51, they shall be changed in twinkling of an e.	237
84:98, and shall see e. to e.....	297
101:31, be changed in the twinkling of an e.....	352
Eyes, 29:19, their e. shall fall from their sockets .....	144
38:2, all things are present before mine e.....	160
68:31, but their e. are full of greediness .....	251
Face, 84:22, 23, no man can see the f. of God and live.	290
88:95, the f. of the Lord shall be unveiled .....	315
93:1, shall see my f. and know that I am .....	328
Faith, 1:21, that f. might increase in the earth .....	78
4:5, 6, f., hope, charity, and love .....	84
6:19, have patience, f., hope and charity .....	91
42:43, the sick who have not f. to be healed.....	173
63:9, f. cometh not by signs .....	233
Fallen, 88:105, she is f. is f.....	317
False, 50:2, many f. spirits have gone forth .....	199
50:31, f. spirits, how detected .....	201
50:32, 33, f. spirits how dealt with .....	201
Family, 93:48, your (J. S., Jr's.) f. must repent .....	332
93:50, Newel K. Whitney's f. set in order .....	332
Families, 52: 36, let them labor with their f.....	208
Far West, 115:, will of God concerning its building....	413
115:17, city of F. W. should be built up speedily ...	414
117:10, let Wm. Marks preside in F. W. ....	416
118:5, let the Twelve leave F. W. April 26, 1839....	418
Fasting, 59:13, that thy f. may be perfect .....	224
59:14, verily, this is f. and prayer.....	224
Father, 130:22, the F. has a body of flesh and bones....	462
Fathers, 27:9, turning hearts of f. to the children ....	139
98:16, turn the hearts of the f. to the children.....	343
Fault, 88:124, cease to find f. one with another .....	319
Fear, 101:36, f. not even unto death .....	352
Feet, 24:15, casting off the dust of your f. against them.	135
88:74, cleanse your hands and f.....	313
88:139, 140, by the ordinance of the washing of f....	320
110:2, under his f. was a paved work of pure gold....	404
Field, 4:4, the f. is white and ready to harvest .....	84
31:4, the f. is white already to be burned .....	150
88:51, liken these kingdoms unto a man having a f. ....	310
Fires, 45:37, look and behold the f-t.....	186
Filthy, 88: 35, they must refrain f. still .....	309
Fire, 29:12, day of my coming in a pillar of f.....	143
43:33, the wicked shall go into unquenchable f.....	181
Firstborn, 68:16, sons of Aaron have right to bishopric.	249
68:17, f. (sons of Aaron) hold right of presidency ..	250
76:94, they are the church of the f.....	273
78:21, ye are the church of the f.....	282
88:5, glory is that of the church of the f.....	306
93:21, was in the beginning with Father and am f.....	330
Flee, 42:64, teach them to f. to the West.....	175
45:68, must needs f. to Zion for safety .....	189

<b>Flesh</b> , 29:19, their <b>f.</b> shall fall from off their bones	144
38:11, all <b>f.</b> is corrupted before me	160
49:19, <b>f.</b> of beasts and fowls ordained for use of man	197
89:12, <b>f.</b> of beasts ordained for use of man	322
101:23, all <b>f.</b> shall see me together	351
112:23, all <b>f.</b> has become corrupt	409
89:13, be used only in times of winter, or cold	330
132:26, they shall be destroyed in the <b>f.</b>	468
<b>Flies</b> , 29:18, God will send forth <b>f.</b>	144
<b>Food</b> , 42:43, sick be nourished with herbs and mild <b>f.</b>	173
49:19, beasts and fowls ordained for <b>f.</b> of man	197
59:13, let thy <b>f.</b> be prepared with singleness of heart	224
<b>Fools</b> , 122:1, shall have thee (Joseph) in derision	425
<b>Forgave</b> , 64:8, my disciples <b>f.</b> not one another	240
<b>Forgive</b> , 42:25, the adulterer who repents	171
64:7, <b>f.</b> sins unto those who confess	239
64:10, you are required to <b>f.</b> all men	240
98:40, <b>f.</b> him seventy times seven	345
<b>Forgiven</b> , 1:32, he that repents shall be <b>f.</b>	79
<b>Forgiveness</b> , 76:34, no <b>f.</b> in this world	268
84:41, no <b>f.</b> in this world nor in world to come	292
<b>Forgiveth</b> , 64:9, he that <b>f.</b> not his brother	240
<b>Fornication</b> , 42:74, put away companions for cause of <b>f.</b>	175
<b>Foundation</b> , 48:6, commencement to lay <b>f.</b> of Kirtland	195
58:7, <b>f.</b> on which Zion of God shall stand	217
64:33, ye are laying the <b>f.</b> of a great work	242
<b>Free</b> , 10:51, this land might be <b>f.</b> unto all	102
38:22, you shall be a <b>f.</b> people	162
98:8, the law also maketh you <b>f.</b>	342
<b>Fullness</b> , 93:13, he received not of the <b>f.</b> at first	329
93:18, <b>f.</b> of John's record promised	329
93:27, receiveth a <b>f.</b> unless keepeth commandments	330
<b>Garment</b> , 42:54, thou shalt not take thy brother's <b>g.</b>	174
<b>Garments</b> , 42:40, let thy <b>g.</b> be plain	172
<b>Gates</b> , 10:69, and the <b>g.</b> of hell shall not prevail	104
17:8, <b>g.</b> of hell shall not prevail against you	112
18:5, <b>g.</b> of hell shall not prevail against you	113
<b>Gather</b> , 10:65, I will <b>g.</b> them as a hen gathereth her	103
45:64, <b>g.</b> ye out from eastern lands	189
133:7, <b>g.</b> ye out from among the nations	476
<b>Gathered</b> , 6:32, where two or three are <b>g.</b> in my name	92
29:8, they shall be <b>g.</b> unto one place	143
<b>Gathering</b> , 29:7, the <b>g.</b> of mine elect	143
58:56, the work of <b>g.</b> be not in haste	222
<b>Genealogy</b> , 85:4, neither is their <b>g.</b> to be kept	301
<b>Generation</b> , 5:10, this <b>g.</b> shall have my word through	85
10:53, if this <b>g.</b> harden not their hearts	102
45:31, shall be men standing in that <b>g.</b>	185
84:4, which temple shall be reared in this <b>g.</b>	289
84:5, this <b>g.</b> shall not all pass away	289
84:31 house shall be built to the Lord in this <b>g.</b>	291
98:28, children's children to third and fourth <b>g.</b>	344
<b>Gentiles</b> , 14:10, the gospel to go from <b>G.</b> to Israel	109
133:8, firstly upon the <b>G.</b> , then upon the Jews	476
<b>Gift</b> , 5:4, you have a <b>g.</b> to translate the plates	85
6:13, there is no <b>g.</b> greater than the <b>g.</b> of salvation	90
8:6, 7, another <b>g.</b> which is the <b>g.</b> of Aaron	95
10:2, you also lost your <b>g.</b>	97
17:7, received the same <b>g.</b> like unto him	112
46:11, to every man is given a <b>g.</b>	192
<b>Gifts</b> , 14:7, eternal life greatest of all <b>g.</b>	109
20:27, who should believe in <b>g.</b> and callings of God	124

46:8, seek ye earnestly the best g.....	191
46:27, bishops and elders to discern all g.....	193
<b>Gilbert</b> , 53:, Revelation to S. G. concerning his calling.....	209
57:6, Sidney G. to be an agent unto the church .....	215
<b>Given</b> , 84:38, all that my Father hath .....	292
<b>Globe</b> , 130:7, on a g. like a sea of glass .....	460
<b>Glory</b> , 45:67, the g. of the Lord shall be there .....	189
76:20, we beheld the g. of the Son .....	267
76:61, wherefore let no man g. in man .....	270
76:70, whose g. is that of the sun .....	271
76:96, the g. of the celestial is one .....	273
93:36, the g. of God is intelligence .....	331
97:15, my g. shall rest upon it (the temple).....	340
<b>Go</b> , 84:62, therefore g. ye into all the world.....	294
112:28, g. ye into all the world and preach gospel.....	410
<b>God</b> , 11:30, give them power to become the sons of G.....	107
20:12, the same G. yesterday, to today and forever ..	122
84:22, no man can see the face of G. and live .....	290
121:28, whether there be one G. or many Gods .....	423
133:46, who is this that cometh down from G.....	479
<b>Gods</b> , 76:58, they are G., even sons of God .....	270
121:32, the Council of Eternal God of all other G.....	423
132:17, henceforth are not G. but are angels.....	466
132:20, then shall they be G. because they have no end	467
132:20, then shall be G. because they have power ..	467
<b>Godliness</b> , 84:21, without ordinances, g. not manifest.....	290
<b>Gold</b> , 111:4, wealth pertaining to g. and silver yours.....	406
<b>Golden</b> , 124:84, he setteth up a g. calf for worship.....	440
<b>Gospel</b> , 1:23, the fullness of my g. might be proclaimed	79
14:10, bring forth fullness of my g. from Gentiles.....	109
20:9, Book of Mormon contains a fullness of the g.....	122
39:5, he that receiveth not my g. receiveth not me.....	164
58:64, g. must be preached to every creature with.....	223
133:37, this g. shall be preached unto every nation.....	479
<b>Govern</b> , 31:9, your house in meekness and be steadfast.....	150
38:36, (bishops) to g. affairs of property of church.....	163
41:3, that ye may know how to g. my church .....	167
42:59, Scriptures to be my law to g. my church .....	174
<b>Governed</b> , 88:34, what is g. by law is preserved by law.....	308
<b>Government</b> , 20:, Revelation on Church g. ....	121
134:9, not to mingle religious influence with civil g.....	485
<b>Governments</b> , 134:, and laws in general .....	483
134:1, we believe that all g. were instituted of God.....	483
<b>Grace</b> , 20:32, a possibility that a man may fall from g.....	124
93:20, I say unto you, you shall receive g. for g.....	330
<b>Grain</b> , 89:14, all g. is ordained for the use of man.....	322
<b>Granger, Oliver</b> , 117:12, name held in remembrance ..	417
<b>Graves</b> , 88:97, have slept in their g. shall come forth.....	315
133:56, the g. of the saints shall be opened .....	481
<b>Hailstorm</b> , 29:16, sent forth to destroy crops .....	144
<b>Hands</b> , 52:10, laying on h. by the water's side.....	206
66:9, lay h. upon the sick and they shall recover .....	245
129:7, ask him to shake h. with you.....	459
<b>Harris, Martin</b> , 5:1, desired a witness.....	84
5:24-26, I grant him view of things he desires to see ..	87
17:1-9, to M. H. and others about viewing the plates.....	111
58:35, M. H. should be an example in laying moneys ..	220
<b>Haste</b> , 133:15, let not your flight be in h.....	476
<b>Hasten</b> , 88:73, I will h. my work in its time .....	312
<b>Hate</b> , 98:46, that h. me unto 3rd and 4th generation.....	346
<b>Head</b> , 107:55, I have set thee (Adam) to be at the h.....	389
<b>Heal</b> , 84:68, in my name they shall h. the sick .....	295



<b>Healed</b> , 42:48, hath faith in me to be <b>h.</b> shall be <b>h.</b> .....	173
46:19, to some is given faith to be <b>h.</b> .....	192
<b>Hear</b> , 42:50, he who hath faith to <b>h.</b> shall <b>h.</b> .....	173
<b>Heart</b> , 59:8, offer a sacrifice, even a broken <b>h.</b> .....	224
64:34, the Lord requireth the <b>h.</b> and willing mind...	242
<b>Hearts</b> , 2:2, of the children shall turn to fathers .....	81
88:91, men's <b>h.</b> shall fail them .....	315
110:15, to turn <b>h.</b> of fathers to children .....	405
121:35, their <b>h.</b> are set upon the things of this world	423
<b>Heathen</b> , 45:54, the <b>h.</b> to come forth in first resurrection	188
<b>Heaven</b> , 29:23, shall be a new <b>h.</b> and a new earth .....	145
88:95, silence in <b>h.</b> for space of half hour .....	315
129:1, there are two kinds of beings in <b>h.</b> .....	459
<b>Heavens</b> , 84:118, the starry <b>h.</b> shall tremble .....	300
<b>Hell</b> , 29:38, prepared from beginning which place is <b>h.</b>	146
76:84, these are they who are thrust down to <b>h.</b> .....	272
104:18, lift up his eyes in <b>h.</b> being in torment.....	370
<b>Hid</b> , 86:9, been <b>h.</b> from the world with Christ in God...	303
128:18, have been kept <b>h.</b> from the wise and prudent	456
<b>High Council</b> , 102:1, minutes of organization of <b>H. C.</b> ...	359
107:33, the Twelve are a traveling presiding <b>H. C.</b> ...	387
124:131, <b>H. C.</b> given for the corner stone of Zion ..	445
<b>High Councils</b> , 107:36, equal in decisions to Presidency	387
<b>High Counselors</b> , 20:67, ordained by direction of <b>H. C.</b>	127
<b>High Priest</b> , 68:19, may officiate in lesser offices .....	250
68:19, <b>H. P.</b> may officiate in the office of bishop ...	250
107:12, <b>H. P.</b> and elder administer in spiritual things	384
<b>High Priests</b> , 20:67, directions for ordination of <b>H. P.</b>	127
68:15, <b>H. P.</b> to be appointed bishops by F. Presidency	249
107:10, <b>H. P.</b> right to officiate in their own standing	384
124:133, Don C. Smith president over a quorum <b>H. P.</b>	445
<b>Highway</b> , 133:27, <b>h.</b> shall be cast up in midst of deep.	478
<b>Hinder</b> , 124:49, enemies come and <b>h.</b> performing work.	435
<b>Hindered</b> , 124:51, were <b>h.</b> in Jackson Co. by enemies...	435
124:53, <b>h.</b> by the hands of their enemies.....	436
<b>Hire</b> , 70:12, who administers spiritual things worthy of	254
<b>History</b> , 47:1, regular <b>h.</b> to be kept by John Whitmer...	194
69:3, making a <b>h.</b> of all important things .....	252
<b>Holy Ghost</b> , 14:8, the <b>H. G.</b> which giveth utterance ...	109
18:18, the <b>H. G.</b> which manifesteth all things .....	114
35:6, shall receive the <b>H. G.</b> by laying on of hands...	155
35:19, the <b>H. G.</b> that knoweth all things .....	157
46:13, 16, the <b>H. G.</b> , its gifts and blessings .....	192
130:22, the <b>H. G.</b> has not a body of flesh and bones.	462
130:22, the <b>H. G.</b> is a personage of spirit .....	462
<b>Holy Priesthood</b> , 107:3, <b>H. P.</b> after order of Son of God	333
132:28, give unto thee the law of my <b>H. P.</b> .....	468
<b>Holy Spirit</b> , 76:35, denied <b>H. S.</b> after having received it.	268
132:7, not sealed by <b>H. S.</b> of promise of no efficacy...	464
<b>Honor</b> , 29:36, give me thine <b>h.</b> which is my power ....	146
<b>Hosts</b> , 29:36, third part of <b>h.</b> of heaven turned he away	146
<b>House</b> , 84:31, which <b>h.</b> shall be built in this generation.	291
84:94, wo unto <b>h.</b> or village that rejecteth your word.	297
93:43, you shall set in order your own <b>h.</b> .....	332
94:3, building of an <b>h.</b> for the Presidency .....	333
97:10, an <b>h.</b> should be built unto me in Zion .....	339
110:7, have accepted this <b>h.</b> and my name shall be...	404
112:25, desolation shall begin from my <b>h.</b> .....	410
115:8, I command you to build <b>h.</b> unto me at Far W.	414
124:27, build a <b>h.</b> unto my name (Nauvoo Temple)...	432
<b>Humble</b> , 12:8, he shall be <b>h.</b> and full of love .....	107
1:28, were <b>h.</b> that they might be made strong.....	79



<b>Husband</b> , 25:14, let thy soul delight in thy <b>h</b> .....	137
<b>Hyde, Orson</b> , 68:1, called to proclaim gospel .....	248
<b>Hymns</b> , 25:11, selections of sacred <b>h</b> . by Emma Smith.	137
<b>Hypocrites</b> , 50:6, wo unto them that are deceivers and <b>h</b>	199
50:8, the <b>h</b> . shall be detected and cut off .....	199
<b>I Am</b> , 38:1, Jesus Christ the Great <b>I A</b> .....	159
39:1, the Great <b>I A</b> ., even Jesus Christ .....	164
67:10, you shall see me and know that <b>I A</b> .....	247
<b>Ice</b> , 133:26, the <b>i</b> . shall flow down at their presence ...	478
<b>Idle</b> , 42:42, is <b>i</b> . shall not eat the bread of the laborer.	173
60:13, thou shalt not <b>i</b> . away thy time .....	227
75:3, neither be <b>i</b> . but labor with your mights .....	261
88:69, cast away your <b>i</b> . thoughts .....	312
88:124, cease to be <b>i</b> .....	319
90:31, and not be <b>i</b> . in her days from thenceforth ...	326
<b>Idler</b> , 68:30, 31, the <b>i</b> . shall be had in remembrance....	251
75:29, the <b>i</b> . shall not have place in the church.....	264
<b>Idumea</b> , 1:36, come down in judgment upon <b>I</b> . or world. 80	
<b>Ignorance</b> , 131:6, impossible for man to be saved in <b>i</b> ....	463
<b>Ignorant</b> , 136:32, let him that is <b>i</b> . learn wisdom ....	491
<b>Image</b> , 20:18, created male and female in his own <b>i</b> ....	123
<b>Immaterial</b> , 131:7, no such thing as <b>i</b> . matter .....	463
<b>Immensity</b> , 88:12, the <b>i</b> . of space filled with light ...	306
<b>Immerse</b> , 20:74, shall <b>i</b> . him or her in water .....	128
<b>Immersed</b> , 128:12, in water likeness of resurrection....	454
<b>Importune</b> , 101:86, at feet of Judge, Governor, President	358
<b>In</b> , 93:3, I am <b>i</b> . the Father and the Father <b>i</b> . me.....	328
50:43, ye are <b>i</b> . me and I <b>i</b> . you.....	202
<b>Increase</b> . 131:4, he cannot have an <b>i</b> .....	463
<b>Independence</b> , 57:3, <b>I</b> ., Mo., is the center spot for temple	215
58:37, should be lands purchased in <b>I</b> .....	220
<b>Independent</b> , 78:14, that the church may stand <b>i</b> .....	281
<b>Infant</b> , 101:30, an <b>i</b> . shall not die until he is old ....	352
<b>Inheritance</b> , 25:2, thou shalt receive an <b>i</b> . in Zion ....	136
38:20, shall have it for the land of your <b>i</b> .....	161
45:58, the earth given them for an <b>i</b> .....	188
45:65, that ye may purchase an <b>i</b> .....	189
63:31, but few shall stand to receive an <b>i</b> .....	235
85:1, receive <b>i</b> . legally from bishop .....	301
90:30, receive an <b>i</b> . from hand of the bishop.....	326
<b>Innocent</b> , 93:38, every spirit of man was <b>i</b> . in beginning	331
<b>Instruction</b> , 84:78-87, <b>i</b> . to Elders going on missions ...	296
130:, important items of <b>i</b> . given by Jos., the prophet	460
<b>Intelligence</b> , 88:40, for <b>i</b> . cleaveth unto i.....	309
93:29, <b>i</b> . or the light of truth was not created .....	330
93:36, the glory of God is <b>i</b> .....	331
130:19, gains more knowledge and <b>i</b> . in this life.....	462
<b>Interest</b> , 82:19, every man seeketh <b>i</b> . of his neighbor... 287	
119:4, shall pay one-tenth of all their <b>i</b> . annually... 419	
<b>Islands</b> , 133:23, the <b>i</b> . shall become one land .....	477
<b>Jackson County</b> , 101:71, lands to be purchased in <b>J. C</b>	356
105:28, purchasing of all the lands in <b>J. C</b> .....	380
<b>Jealousies</b> , 67:10, strip yourselves of <b>j</b> . and fears ....	247
<b>Jerusalem</b> , 133:13, let them who be of Judah flee to <b>J</b> ..	476
133:21, he shall speak from <b>J</b> .....	477
<b>Jerusalem, New</b> , 42:9, when the <b>N. J</b> . shall be prepared.	169
45:66, <b>N. J</b> . land of peace, city of refuge .....	189
84:4, city <b>N. J</b> . shall be built at this place.....	289
<b>Jewels</b> , 60:4, when I shall make up my <b>j</b> .....	226
101:3, when I shall come to make up my <b>j</b> .....	349
<b>Jews</b> , 90:9, and lo, they shall turn unto the <b>J</b> .....	324
98:17, turn hearts of <b>J</b> . to the prophets.....	343
107:33, first unto the Gentiles, and secondly unto <b>J</b> .	387

133:8, call firstly upon the Gentiles, then upon the <b>J.</b>	476
<b>John</b> , 7:3, the beloved to tarry .....	93
27:7, <b>J.</b> , son of Zacharias filled with spirit of Elias.	139
84:28, <b>J.</b> , ordained at eight days.....	291
93:7-17, testimony of <b>J.</b> (the beloved) .....	329
<b>Joy</b> , 18:16, your <b>j.</b> will be great with one soul .....	114
101:36, in this world your <b>j.</b> is not full.....	352
<b>Judah</b> , 133:13, let <b>J.</b> flee to Jerusalem .....	476
<b>Judge</b> , 58:17, appointed to be a <b>j.</b> in Israel.....	218
64:40, even the bishop who is a <b>j.</b> .....	243
107:74, the bishop shall be a <b>j.</b> even a common <b>j.</b> ...	391
<b>Judging</b> , 19:3, every man according to works and deeds	117
<b>Judgment</b> , 121:24, I have in reserve a swift <b>j.</b> .....	422
<b>Judgments</b> , 19:5, I revoke not the <b>j.</b> which I shall pass.	118
29:30, all my <b>j.</b> are not given unto men .....	145
<b>Justice</b> , 88:40, continueth its course and claimeth own.	309
<b>Justification</b> , 20:30, through grace of our Lord is <b>j.</b> ...	124
<b>Key</b> , 77:, to John's Revelation given through Joseph.	275
84:26, Lesser P. holdeth <b>k.</b> of ministering of angels.	291
130:11, the new name is the <b>k.</b> word .....	461
<b>Keys</b> , 13: which holdeth <b>k.</b> of ministering of angels...	108
27:13, have committed <b>k.</b> of my kingdom .....	139
28:7, given him (Joseph) the <b>k.</b> of the mysteries...	141
35:18, given him <b>k.</b> of the mystery of things .....	156
64:5, <b>k.</b> not to be taken from Jos. Smith, Jr.....	239
81:2, <b>k.</b> of kingdom belongeth of Pres. of H. P.....	284
90:3, <b>k.</b> of kingdom shall never be taken from you.	323
90:7, the <b>k.</b> of the school of the prophets .....	324
110:11, Moses committed <b>k.</b> of gathering of Israel...	405
110:16, <b>k.</b> of dispensation committed to your hands.	405
112:32, the <b>k.</b> have come down from the fathers ...	410
124:92, shall hold <b>k.</b> of the patriarchal blessings ...	441
129:, three <b>k.</b> by which good or bad spirits are known	459
132:7, <b>k.</b> of this Priesthood conferred on one at time.	465
<b>Kicks</b> , 121:38, he is left to <b>k.</b> against the pricks .....	424
<b>Killeth</b> , 42:19, but he that <b>k.</b> shall die .....	170
<b>Kills</b> , 42:18, and he that <b>k.</b> shall not have forgiveness.	170
<b>King</b> , 38:21, ye shall have no <b>k.</b> , for I will be your <b>k.</b>	161
<b>Kings</b> , 76:56, priests and <b>k.</b> who have received fullness.	270
124:3, this proclamation shall be made to <b>k.</b> .....	429
<b>Kingdom</b> , 39:19, the <b>k.</b> of heaven is at hand .....	166
84:38, that receiveth my Father, receiveth Father's <b>k.</b>	292
131:4, is the end of his <b>k.</b> , he cannot have increase.	463
<b>Kingdoms</b> , 88:36, 38, all <b>k.</b> have a law given .....	309
132:19, shall inherit thrones, <b>k.</b> , principalities, powers	466
<b>Kirtland</b> , 82:13, consecrated for a Stake of Zion ....	286
96:, showing the order of the city or Stake of Zion.	337
109:, Dedicatory prayer of the <b>K.</b> Temple .....	395
110:, visions manifested in <b>K.</b> Temple.....	404
117:5, properties of <b>K.</b> to be turned out for debts ...	416
<b>Knee</b> , 76:110, these all shall bow the <b>k.</b> .....	274
88:104, every <b>k.</b> shall bow and every tongue confess.	316
<b>Knight</b> , 12:1-9, Revelation to Joseph <b>K.</b> .....	107
23:, Revelation to Joseph <b>K.</b> and others .....	132
54:, Revelation to Newel <b>K.</b> .....	210
124:141, Vincent <b>K.</b> to preside over the bishopric ...	446
<b>Knock</b> , 6:5, and it shall be opened .....	89
12:5, <b>k.</b> and it shall be opened unto you .....	107
<b>Knowledge</b> , 46:18, to another is given the word of <b>k.</b> ...	192
93:24, truth is <b>k.</b> of things as they are .....	330
93:53, obtain a <b>k.</b> of history and countries .....	333
121:28-31, <b>k.</b> to be poured down from heaven .....	423
130:19, gains more <b>k.</b> and intelligence in this life...	462

<b>Labor</b> , 43:28, <b>l.</b> in my vineyard for the last time .....	180
<b>Laborer</b> , 31:5, the <b>l.</b> is worthy of his hire .....	150
<b>Laborers</b> , 39:17, call faithful <b>l.</b> into my vineyard ....	165
<b>Lake</b> , 76:36, go away into the <b>l.</b> of fire and brimstone...	268
<b>Lamanites</b> , 3:20, might come to knowledge of fathers... 83	
10:48, had become <b>L.</b> because of their dissensions ..	102
28:8, preach my gospel unto the <b>L.</b> .....	141
28:9, the city shall be on the borders by the <b>L.</b> .....	141
30:6, to build up my church among the <b>L.</b> .....	149
49:24, the <b>L.</b> shall blossom as the rose .....	198
54:8, westward unto the borders by the <b>L.</b> .....	211
<b>Land</b> , 10:49, that other nations should possess this <b>l.</b> ...	102
38:20, ye shall possess the <b>l.</b> again in eternity .....	161
48:4, to purchase <b>l.</b> for an inheritance .....	195
<b>Lands</b> , 57:4, 5, the <b>l.</b> to be purchased by the saints ...	215
61:17, the <b>l.</b> blessed in the latter days .....	229
63:27, the <b>l.</b> of Zion to be purchased .....	235
<b>Language</b> , 67:5, his (Joseph Smith's) <b>l.</b> you have known	247
<b>Languages</b> , 90:15, become acquainted with <b>l.</b> and people.	325
<b>Laughter</b> , 59:15, not with much <b>l.</b> for this is sin .....	224
88:69, 121, cast away your excess of <b>l.</b> far from you	312
<b>Law</b> , 24:17, shall go to <b>l.</b> with thee shall be cursed ...	135
41:3, by prayer of faith ye shall receive my <b>l.</b> .....	167
41:5, he that receiveth my <b>l.</b> and doeth it is disciple.	167
42:2, obey the <b>l.</b> which I shall give unto you .....	169
42:59, my Scriptures shall be my <b>l.</b> to govern church	174
42:79, 84-86, <b>l.</b> -breakers delivered up unto the <b>l.</b> .....	176
43:9, ye shall become instructed in the <b>l.</b> of church.	178
58:19, my <b>l.</b> shall be kept on this land .....	218
88:13, the <b>l.</b> by which all things are governed .....	306
88:34, that which is governed by <b>l.</b> is preserved by <b>l.</b>	308
88:35, but seeketh to become a <b>l.</b> unto itself .....	309
88:38, unto every kingdom is given a <b>l.</b> .....	309
88:38, unto every <b>l.</b> are certain bounds & conditions.	309
98:5, 6, supporting Constitutional <b>l.</b> is justifiable ...	342
119:4, tithing a standing <b>l.</b> unto the people forever.	419
130:20, there is a <b>l.</b> , irrevocably decreed in heaven...	462
132:6, shall abide <b>l.</b> of new and everlasting covenant.	464
<b>Laws</b> , 38:22, ye shall have no <b>l.</b> but my <b>l.</b> when I come.	162
51:6, all things made sure according to <b>l.</b> of the land	203
58:21-23, let no man break the <b>l.</b> of the land .....	219
<b>Law-Giver</b> , 38:22, I am your <b>L.</b> , what can stay my hand	162
64:13, ye may not offend him who is your <b>L.</b> .....	240
<b>Law, William</b> , 124:91, is appointed a counselor to Jos...	440
<b>Layeth</b> , 98:13, whoso <b>l.</b> down his life shall find it .....	342
<b>Laying</b> , 24:9, continue <b>l.</b> on of hands and confirming...	134
<b>Lead</b> , 103:16, raise up a man who shall <b>l.</b> as Moses...	365
<b>Leap</b> , 42:51, the lame who hath faith to <b>l.</b> shall <b>l.</b> .....	173
<b>Learning</b> , 88:118, seek <b>l.</b> even by study also by faith ...	318
<b>Led</b> , 103:17, ye must needs be <b>l.</b> out of bondage by pow'r	365
<b>Liberty</b> , 88:86, abide ye in <b>l.</b> wherewith are made free.	314
<b>Licenses</b> , 20:63, elders to receive their <b>l.</b> .....	127
<b>Lie</b> , 42:86, if he or she shall <b>l.</b> .....	177
<b>Lieth</b> , 10:28, wo be unto him that <b>l.</b> to deceive .....	99
42:21, he that <b>l.</b> and will not repent shall be cast out.	170
<b>Lifted</b> , 17:8, you shall be <b>l.</b> up at the last day .....	112
75:16, the faithful shall be <b>l.</b> up at the last day...	263
<b>Light</b> , 6:21, I am the <b>l.</b> which shineth in darkness ....	91
10:58, I am the <b>l.</b> which shineth in darkness .....	102
12:9, I am the <b>l.</b> and life of the world .....	108
45:28, a <b>l.</b> shall break forth among them .....	185
50:24, that which is of God is <b>l.</b> .....	200



50:24, that l. groweth brighter until the perfect day.	200
84:45, 46, whatsoever is truth is l. ....	293
88:13, the l. which is in all things .....	306
93:37, l. and truth forsaketh that evil one .....	331
<b>Lightnings</b> , 43:22, when the l. shall streak forth .....	180
<b>Link</b> , 128:18, there is a welding l. between f. and c....	456
<b>Literary</b> , 72:20, appointed stewards over l. concerns...	258
<b>Lives</b> , 132:22, exaltation and continuation of the l. ....	467
132:24, is eternal l. to know only wise and true God.	467
<b>Livest</b> , 130:15, if thou l. until thou art 85 years old....	461
<b>Looketh</b> , 42:23, that l. upon a woman to lust after her.	170
63:16, l. upon a woman to lust after her shall deny.	234
<b>Loosed</b> , 88:111, Satan shall be l. for little season .....	317
<b>Lord</b> , 43:23, the L. shall utter voice out of heaven ....	180
59:5, thou shalt love the L. with all thy heart .....	223
110:2, saw the L. stand upon breast work of pulpit....	404
95:7, L. of Sabaoth, meaning the Creator of first day	335
<b>Lost</b> , 136:26, deliver l. property to thy neighbor.....	491
<b>Love</b> , 42:45, thou shalt live together in l. ....	173
59:5, thou shalt l. the Lord thy God .....	223
59:6, thou shalt l. thy neighbor as thyself .....	223
<b>Lucifer</b> , 76:26, he was L., a son of the morning .....	267
<b>Maggots</b> , 29:18, shall cause m. to come in upon them.	144
<b>Majority</b> , 107:28, a m. may form a quorum .....	386
<b>Mammon</b> , 82:22, yourselves friends with m. of unrt'n's.	287
<b>Man</b> , 84:109, let every m. stand in his office .....	299
88:60, every m. in his order until his hour was finish'd	311
93:29, m. was also in the beginning with God.....	330
93:33, for m. is spirit .....	331
93:35, yea m. is the tabernacle of God .....	331
103:16, a m. who shall lead them like as Moses .....	365
<b>Mansions</b> , 59:2, receive crown in m. of my Father....	223
98:18, in my Father's house are many m. ....	343
<b>Manuscript</b> , 3:12, delivered into hands of wicked man..	82
10:, on alteration of m. of the Book of Mormon ....	97
<b>Many</b> , 121:34, there are m. called, but few are chosen.	423
<b>Marks, William</b> , 117:10, let W. M. preside in Far West.	416
<b>Marriage</b> , 49:15, for m. is ordained of God unto man...	197
58:11, come in unto the m. of the Lamb.....	218
132:, m. covenant, including the plurality of wives.	463
132:15, covenant and m. not of force when dead ...	465
132:16, out of world neither marry nor given in m.	466
<b>Marry</b> , 49:15, whoso forbiddeth to m. is not of God....	197
132:19, a man m. a wife by new and everlasting cov.	466
<b>Marsh</b> , 112:, word of Lord to T. B. M. concerning 12...	407
112:16, Thomas B. M. to hold keys pertaining to 12.	409
<b>Martyrdom</b> , 135:, the M. of Jos. and Hyrum Smith .....	486
<b>Matter</b> , 131:7, all spirit is m. ....	463
<b>Measure</b> , 1:10, to every man the m. he has measured..	77
<b>Meat</b> , 19:22, for they cannot bear m. now but milk....	119
<b>Meats</b> , 49:18, forbiddeth to abstain from m. not of God.	197
<b>Meet</b> , 20:55, teacher to see that the church m. often...	126
20:61, elders to m. in conference .....	126
71:7, call upon enemies to m. you in public and p....	256
<b>Meetings</b> , 46:2, elders to conduct m. as guided by H.S.	190
46:2, how the bishop and others shall conduct m.	191
<b>Melchisedek</b> , 107:1, and Aaronic Priesthood .....	383
107:2, because M. was such a great High Priest .....	383
107:8, the M. Priesthood holds the right of Pres....	384
<b>Melt</b> , 101:25, element shall m. with fervent heat .....	352
<b>Members</b> , 20:68, duty of m. after being received by b.	127
20:84, m. removing to take a certificate of standing.	129



<b>Men</b> , 76:75, who are honorable <b>m.</b> of the earth .....	271
<b>Mercy</b> , 88:40, hath compassion on <b>m.</b> , and claimeth own	309
<b>Michael</b> , 27:11, with <b>M.</b> , or Adam, the ancient of days..139	
29:26, <b>M.</b> , mine arch angel, shall sound his trump..145	
78:16, hath appointed <b>M.</b> , your prince .....	281
88:112, <b>M.</b> shall gather together his armies .....	317
128:20, the voice of <b>M.</b> on the banks of the Susque..457	
<b>Millennium</b> , 43:30, the great <b>m.</b> shall come .....	181
<b>Miller, George</b> , 124:21, called to the bishopric.....431	
<b>Minutes</b> , 128:3, a recorder appointed for taking <b>m.</b> .....451	
<b>Miracles</b> , 24:13, require not <b>m.</b> , except I command you.135	
35:8, I will show <b>m.</b> , signs and wonders .....	155
45:8, gave I power to do many <b>m.</b> .....183	
46:21, to some is given the working of <b>m.</b> .....192	
<b>Missionaries</b> , 75:24, families of <b>m.</b> to be supported....263	
<b>Missouri</b> , 52:2, land of <b>M.</b> consecrated to remnant...205	
57:1, land of <b>M.</b> consecrated for gathering of saints.215	
121:33, stretch forth his puny arm to stop the <b>M.</b> riv.423	
<b>Mocked</b> , 63:58, for I, the Lord, am not to be <b>m.</b> .....238	
104:6, I, the Lord, am not to be <b>m.</b> in these things.369	
<b>Mocker</b> , 45:50, calamity shall cover the <b>m.</b> .....187	
<b>Moneys</b> , 58:35, in laying his <b>m.</b> before the bishop....220	
58:36, do with his <b>m.</b> as the law directs .....	220
<b>Moon</b> , 29:14, sun darkened and the <b>m.</b> shall be turned.144	
76:81, as glory of stars differs from glory of the <b>m.</b> 272	
76:97, even as the glory of the <b>m.</b> is one .....	273
88:8, as also he is in the <b>m.</b> and the light of the <b>m.</b> 306	
88:87, the <b>m.</b> shall be bathed in blood .....	314
133:49, the <b>m.</b> shall withhold its light .....	480
<b>Moroni</b> , 27:5, will drink of the fruit of vine with <b>M.</b> ...138	
<b>Moses</b> , 84:31, sons of <b>M.</b> and Aaron offer an offering...291	
103:16, who shall lead like <b>M.</b> led the children of Is.365	
110:11, <b>M.</b> appeared and committed keys of gather.405	
<b>Mount Zion</b> , 138:18, shall stand on <b>M. Z.</b> with 144,000...477	
<b>Much</b> , 82:3, unto whom <b>m.</b> is given, <b>m.</b> is required....285	
<b>Murderer</b> , 42:79, the <b>m.</b> how dealt with .....	176
42:79, the <b>m.</b> hath no forgiveness .....	176
<b>Mysteries</b> , 6:7, the <b>m.</b> of God shall be unfolded .....	89
<b>Nails</b> , 6:37, the prints of the <b>n.</b> in my hands and feet. 93	
<b>Name</b> , 63:61, beware how they take my <b>n.</b> on their lips.238	
122:1, the ends of the earth shall enquire after thy <b>n.</b> 425	
130:11, whereon is a new <b>n.</b> written, which no man k.461	
130:11, the new <b>n.</b> is a key word.....461	
<b>Nations</b> , 43:20, call upon the <b>n.</b> to repent .....	179
64:43, when the <b>n.</b> shall tremble because of Zion...243	
<b>Nauvoo House</b> , 124:60, let it be a delightful habitation.437	
<b>Nauvoo Temple</b> , 124:43, spot chosen on which to build.434	
<b>Navel</b> , 89:18, shall receive health in their <b>n.</b> .....323	
<b>Neighbor</b> , 42:27, speak no evil of <b>n.</b> , nor do him harm.171	
<b>New</b> , 29:24, all things shall become <b>n.</b> .....145	
<b>Nicholatine</b> , 117:11, let N. K. W. be ashamed of <b>N.</b> band.416	
<b>North</b> , 133:23, the great deep shall be driven into the <b>n.</b> 477	
133:26, they in the <b>n.</b> countries shall come in rem.478	
<b>Oath</b> , 84:39, the <b>o.</b> and covenant which belongeth to P.292	
84:40, who receive Priesthood receive this <b>o.</b> and cov.292	
<b>Obedience</b> , 105:6, people must learn <b>o.</b> by things suf...378	
<b>Offend</b> , 42:88, if thy brother or sister <b>o.</b> .....177	
42:92, if any <b>o.</b> in secret, shall be rebuked in secret.177	
64:13, ye may not <b>o.</b> him who is your law-giver....240	
<b>Office</b> , 107:68, the <b>o.</b> of bishop is administering in tem.390	
<b>Offices</b> , 84:29, the <b>o.</b> of elder, and bp. appendage to H. P.291	
84:30, <b>o.</b> of teacher, deacon, appendages to L. P....291	

107:21, there are presidents, or presiding o.....	385
<b>Officers</b> , 124:123, I give unto you o. belonging to my P.	444
<b>Olaha Shinehah</b> , 117:8, land where Adam dwelt .....	416
<b>Old</b> , 29:24, all o. things shall pass away .....	145
68:27, children to be baptized when eight year o....	251
<b>Olive Trees</b> , 101:44, 45, go ye and plant twelve o. t.....	353
<b>Olivet</b> , 133:20, he shall stand on the Mount of O.....	477
<b>One</b> , 20:28, Father, Son, and Holy Ghost are o. God...	124
35:2, even o. in me as I am in the Father .....	155
38:27, and if ye are not o. ye are not mine .....	162
50:43, the Father and I are o.....	202
<b>Oracles</b> , 90:4, through you shall o. be given to another.	323
90:5, they who receive the o. let them beware .....	323
124:126, First Presidency to receive o. for church ..	445
<b>Ordain</b> , 20:39, to o. elders, priests, teachers, and deacons	125
20:39, an apostle to o. elders, priests, and deacons..	125
20:48, priests may o. priests, teachers, and deacons.	126
<b>Ordained</b> , 20:65, no person to be o. without vote of ch..	127
21:10, o. by you, Oliver Cowdery, mine apostle ....	131
25:7, Emma Smith to be o. to expound scriptures ..	136
27:12, o. you by Peter, James, and John to be apos..	139
42:11, not preach except o. by one who has authority.	170
43:7, he that is o. of me shall come in at the gate..	178
<b>Order</b> , 28:13, things must be in o. and by com. consent.	141
84:18, the Priesthood is after the holiest o. of God..	290
88:127-139, the o. of the school of the prophets ...	319
90:16, First Presidency to set in o. affairs of ch....	325
92:1, I give unto you the united o.....	327
93:43, 50, you shall set in o. your own house .....	332
131:2, a man must enter into this o. of the Priesth'd.	462
<b>Ordinances</b> , 107:14, Aaronic P. has power in admin. o..	384
107:20, Aaronic Priesthood to admin. outward o....	385
<b>Organize</b> , 44:4, yourselves according to the laws of m..	182
78:11, prepare and o. by bond that cannot be broken.	281
<b>Overcome</b> , 64:2, I will that ye should o. the world....	239
<b>Own</b> , 6:21, I came to my o. and my o. received me not.	91
<b>Page, Hyrum</b> , 28:11, he hath written from that stone...	141
<b>Page, John E.</b> , 118:6, appointed one of the Twelve....	418
<b>Parable</b> , 35:16, they shall learn the p. of the fig tree...	156
86:, the p. of the wheat and tares .....	302
88:61, unto this p. will I liken all these kingdoms...	311
101:43-62, p. concerning the redemption of Zion....	353
101:81, the p. of the woman and the unjust judge...	357
<b>Paradise</b> , 77:5, were then in the p. of God.....	277
<b>Parents</b> , 68:28, shall teach their children to pray....	251
<b>Partridge</b> , 41:9, Edward P. appointed bishop .....	168
51:3, 4, Edward P. to appoint unto people portion.	203
57:7, Edward P. to divide the saints their inherit'n'c.	215
<b>Pass</b> , 43:32, the earth shall p. away so as by fire....	181
45:22, heavens and earth shall p. away .....	185
<b>Patriarch</b> , 124:91, Hyrum Smith may take office of P....	440
<b>Patriarchs</b> , 107:39, designated evangelical ministers...	387
<b>Patriarchal</b> , 124:92, he shall hold keys of p. blessings.	441
<b>Patten, David</b> , 124:19, who is with me at this time...	431
124:130, D. P., no man taketh his priesthood .....	445
<b>Fattern</b> , 52:14, give unto you a p. in all things.....	206
<b>Pay</b> , 42:54, thou shalt p. for what thou shalt receive..	174
<b>Peace</b> , 1:35, day cometh when p. shall be taken from e.	80
<b>Pearls</b> , 41:6, cast not p. before swine.....	168
<b>Penalty</b> , 82:4, justice and judgment the p. affixed.....	285
<b>Perdition</b> , 76:26, was called P, for the heavens wept ...	267
76:32, they who are the sons of p., better not born.	268

76:44, He saves all except the sons of p.....	269
<b>Perfect</b> , 76:69, who wrought out p. atonement by blood.	271
76:69, these are they who are just men made p....	271
128:15, neither can we without our dead be made p....	455
<b>Persecution</b> , 101:35, suffer p. for my sake and endure.	352
<b>Personage</b> , 130:22, the Holy Ghost is a p. of spirit ..	462
<b>Peterson</b> , Ziba, 32:3, revelation calling him to preach...	151
58:60, which was bestowed on <b>Z. P.</b> taken from him.	222
<b>Phelps</b> , Wm. W., 55:4, to assist O. Cowdery to do print'g	212
57:11, <b>W. W. P.</b> be established printer unto church.	216
<b>Pioneers</b> , 136:7, to go as p. to prepare .....	489
<b>Pit</b> , 109:26, he who diggeth a p. for them shall fall ...	397
<b>Places</b> , 45:32, my disciples shall stand in holy p....	186
87:8, stand ye in holy p. and be not moved.....	305
101:22, gather together and stand in holy p.....	351
<b>Plagues</b> , 84:97, and p. shall go forth .....	297
<b>Planet</b> , 130:6, angels do not reside on a p. like this ..	460
<b>Planets</b> , 88:44, the p. give light to each other .....	310
<b>Plates</b> , 3:19, for this very purpose are the p. preserv'd.	83
5:3, you should not show the p. except I grant it ...	85
5:4, you have a gift to translate the p., the first gift.	85
17:1, you shall have a view of the p. and breastp....	111
<b>Pledges</b> , 136:20, keep all your p. one with another ....	490
<b>Poison</b> , 84:71, 72, if any administer p. it shall not hurt.	295
<b>Polluted</b> , 101:6, they p. their inheritance .....	350
<b>Poor</b> , 38:16, the p. have complained before me .....	161
38:35, they (the bishops) shall look to p. and needy.	163
42:30, thou wilt remember the p.....	171
42:31, 34, impart of your substance unto the p.....	171
42:34, to administer to the p. and the needy.....	172
44:6, visit p. and needy and administer to relief....	182
56:18, blessed are the p., who are pure in heart ....	214
<b>Posses</b> , 49:20, one should not p. above another .....	197
103:20, and in time ye shall p. the goodly land....	366
<b>Possessor</b> , 50:28, no man is p. of all things.....	201
<b>Posterity</b> , 121:15, shall be swept from under heaven.	421
<b>Power</b> , 1:8, given to seal on earth and in heaven .....	77
93:17, he received all p. both in heaven and on earth.	329
<b>Powers</b> , 58:22, be subject to the p. that be .....	219
<b>Praise</b> , 58:39, he (M. Harris) seeketh the p. of world..	220
<b>Pratt</b> , Parley P., 32:1-5, and Z. Peterson to go on mis.	151
34:, Revelation to Orson P. to cry repentance .....	153
49:, Revelation to Parley P. P.....	195
<b>Pray</b> , 19:28, shalt p. vocally as well as in thy heart...	120
20:33, let the church take heed and p. always.....	124
23:6, p. vocally before the world, as well as in secret.	133
61:39, p. always that you enter not into temptation.	231
<b>Prayer</b> , 25:12, song of righteous is a p. unto me .....	137
59:9, thou shalt go to the house of p.....	224
63:64, ye receive the Spirit through p.....	238
65:1-6, Revelation on p.....	243
109:1-80, the dedicatory p. of Kirtland Temple ...	395
121:1-46, p. and prophecies written in L. Jail, J.S. Jr.	420
<b>Prayers</b> , 68:33, he that observeth not his p.....	251
<b>Preach</b> , 20:46, priest's duty is to p.....	125
42:11, not to p. except he be ordained .....	170
<b>Preacher</b> , 21:12, first p. of this church to the church.	131
<b>Preaching</b> , 42:6, go forth and p. my gospel two by two.	169
<b>Preface</b> , 1:6, my p. unto the Book of Commandments..	71
<b>Presence</b> , 67:12, neither can natural men abide p. of God	247
76:25, Lucifer was thrust down from the p. of God.	267
<b>Present</b> , 38:2, all things are p. before mine eyes .....	160



- Preside**, 90:13, you shall **p.** over the affairs of church..324  
 107:87, president to **p.** over forty-eight priests .....392  
**Presidency**, **First**, 68:15, bishops appointed by **F. P.**...249  
 90:16, the **F. P.** to set in order affairs of this church..325  
 112:30, **F. P.** hold power of dispensation of fullness..410  
 124:126, the **F. P.** to receive oracles for church ....445  
**Presidency**, 48:6, men appointed by the **P.** and bishop..195  
 68:17, firstborn holds right of **p.** over this priesth..250  
 81:2, keys of kingdom belongeth to the **P.** of H. P..284  
 107:9, **P.** of H. P. right to officiate in all offices ....384  
 107:15, the bishopric is the **p.** of this priesthood...384  
**President**, 20:67, of H. Priesthood ordained by direction 127  
 107:65, be called **p.** of the H. P'd of the church...390  
 107:76, where a **p.** of H. Priesthood is tried .....391  
 107:85-89, **p.** over 12 dea., 24 teach., 48 p., 96 elders..392  
 107:87, duty of the **p.** to preside over 48 priests ....392  
 107:88, this **p.** is to be a bishop .....392  
 124:125, Joseph Smith, Jr., to be **P.** over all church..444  
 124:127, Brigham Young to be **P.** over Twelve Apos..445  
 124:133, Don C. Smith to **P.** over quorum of H. P...445  
 124:137, John A. Hicks a **P.** over a quorum of elders..446  
 124:138, Joseph Young and others **P.** over Seventies..446  
**Presidents**, 107:24, Twelve form quorum equal to 3 **P.**...386  
 107:93, the seventies should have seven **p.**.....393  
**Presiding**, 106:1, W. A. Cowdery **p.** H. P. over Freedom..382  
 107:21, **p.** offices growing out of the several offices..385  
 107:22 three **p.** High Priests, chosen by the body....385  
 107:60, must be **p.** elders over the elders .....389  
 107:66, **p.** High Priest over the High Priesthood...390  
**Pricks**, 121:38, left unto himself to kick against the **p.**...424  
**Pride**, 38:39, beware of **p.** lest ye become as Nephites..163  
**Priest**, 20:67, every H. P. to be ordained by direc. of H.C 127  
 38:40, every **p.** go with his might.....163  
**Priests**, 18:32, the Twelve shall ordain **p.** and teachers..113  
 42:12, **p.** shall teach principles of my gospel .....170  
 42:70, the **p.** and teachers shall have stewardships..175  
**Priestcrafts**, 33:4, they err because of **p.**.....152  
**Priesthood**, 2:1, will reveal the **p.** by hand of Elijah... 80  
 13:, I confer the **p.** of Aaron .....108  
 27:8, to ordain you unto this first **p.**.....139  
 68:21, their right of the **p.** descended from f. to son..250  
 84:6-14, descent of **p.** Jethro, Moses, Caleb and others..289  
 84:18, the Lord confirmed a **p.** upon Aaron and seed..290  
 84:18, which **p.** is after the holiest order of God...290  
 84:19, this greater **p.** administereth the gospel ....290  
 84:39, oath and covenant which belongeth to the **p.**...292  
 84:107, the lesser **p.** to make appointments .....290  
 107:3, the Holy **P.** after the order of Son of God ...383  
 107: 8, the Melchisedek **P.** holds right of presidency..384  
 107:14, called the lesser **p.**, because an appendage...384  
 107:15, the bishopric is the presidency of this **p.**...384  
**Priesthoods**, 107:1, there are in the church two **p.**.....383  
**Printer**, 57:11, W. W. Phelps established **p.** unto church..216  
**Prison**, 76:73, who are the spirits of men kept in **p.**....271  
 88:99, received their part in that **p.** prepared for...313  
**Probation**, 29:43, appoint man the days of his **p.**.....147  
**Proclamation**, 124:3, this **p.** shall be made to all kings..429  
**Prophecy**, 131:5, the more sure word of **p.**.....463  
**Prophecy**, 7: 3, John fo **p.** before nations, kindred, people 93  
 46:22, and to others it is given to **p.**.....192  
**Prophet**, 21:1, thou shalt be called a seer, a **p.**.....130  
**Prophets**, 77:15, two **p.** to be raised up to Jewish nation..279



<b>Proud</b> , 42:40, thou shalt not be <b>p.</b> in thy heart .....	172
<b>Prove</b> , 84:79, I send you out to <b>p.</b> the world.....	296
<b>Prune</b> , 24:19, to <b>p.</b> my vineyard with mighty pruning..	135
<b>Punishment</b> , 19:11, 12, eternal and endless <b>p.</b> is God's <b>p.</b>	118
76:44, go away into everlasting <b>p.</b> .....	269
<b>Purchase</b> , 101:70, commandment to <b>p.</b> lands in Jackson.	356
<b>Pure</b> , 97:21, for this is Zion: the <b>p.</b> in heart.....	340
100:16, I will raise up a <b>p.</b> people that will serve me.	349
<b>Purse</b> , 24:18, thou shalt take no <b>p.</b> nor scrip.....	135
84:78, 86, I suffer them not to have <b>p.</b> or scrip ....	296
<b>Quickened</b> , 88:26, notwithstanding earth die, shall be <b>q.</b>	308
88:29, are <b>q.</b> by portion of the celestial glory .....	308
88:30, are <b>q.</b> by portion of the terrestrial glory ....	308
88:31, are <b>q.</b> by portion of the telesstial glory .....	308
<b>Quorum</b> , 107:24, Twelve form <b>q.</b> equal to th 3 presid'ts	386
107:26, seventies form <b>q.</b> equal in authority to 12....	386
107:27, every member of each <b>q.</b> must be agreed....	386
107:28, a majority may form a <b>q.</b> .....	386
<b>Raise</b> , 103:16, will <b>r.</b> up to my people man who lead..	365
<b>Reason</b> , 50:11, let us <b>r.</b> as man reasoneth one with an..	199
<b>Rebellion</b> , 134:5, sedition and <b>r.</b> are unbecoming .....	484
<b>Rebellious</b> , 1:3, the <b>r.</b> shall be pierced with sorrow ....	76
63:6, let the <b>r.</b> fear and tremble .....	233
64:35, the <b>r.</b> shall be cut off out of Zion .....	242
64:36, the <b>r.</b> are not of the blood of Ephraim .....	242
<b>Recommend</b> , 52:41, take with them a <b>r.</b> from the church	208
<b>Recommended</b> , 72:19, every elder be <b>r.</b> by the church...	258
<b>Reconciliation</b> , 46:4, not partake of sacrament until <b>r.</b>	191
<b>Record</b> , 21:1, there shall be a <b>r.</b> kept among you.....	130
47:3, John Whitmer to keep the church <b>r.</b> and history.	194
85:1, to keep general church <b>r.</b> of all that transpires	301
128:7, is the <b>r.</b> which is kept in heaven.....	453
128:8, whatever you <b>r.</b> on earth shall be rec. in heav..	453
<b>Recorder</b> , 127:6, let there be a <b>r.</b> and let him be witness.	450
128:4, let there be a general <b>r.</b> .....	452
<b>Rcords</b> , 6:26, there are <b>r.</b> which have been kept back... 91	
8:1, 11, old <b>r.</b> which are ancient .....	94
9:2, other <b>r.</b> have I.....	96
128:14, as are the <b>r.</b> on earth so are the <b>r.</b> in heaven.	455
<b>Red</b> , 133:48, the Lord shall be <b>r.</b> in his apparel .....	480
<b>Redeemed</b> , 100:13, Zion shall be <b>r.</b> although chastened..	349
<b>Redemption</b> , 103:15, the <b>r.</b> of Zion must come by power.	365
103:18, even so shall the <b>r.</b> of Zion be.....	365
105:9, should wait a little season for <b>r.</b> of Zion ....	378
<b>Redress</b> , 101:76, continue to importune for <b>r.</b> .....	357
<b>Reel</b> , 45:48, the earth shall tremble and <b>r.</b> to and from..	187
88:87, earth shall <b>r.</b> to and fro as a drunken man....	314
<b>Reign</b> , 1:36, the Lord shall <b>r.</b> in their midst .....	80
43:29, my people shall <b>r.</b> with me on the earth .....	181
84:119, I will come and <b>r.</b> with my people .....	300
<b>Rejected</b> , 124:32, shall be <b>r.</b> with your dead.....	433
<b>Religious</b> , 134:9, not to mingle <b>r.</b> influence with civil..	485
<b>Remit</b> , 132:46, sins you <b>r.</b> on earth shall be remitted ...	471
<b>Repent</b> , 18:22, as many as <b>r.</b> and are baptized .....	115
18:42, men, women, and children must <b>r.</b> and be bap.	116
19:4, every man must <b>r.</b> or suffer .....	117
133:16, he commandeth all men everywhere to <b>r.</b> ...	477
<b>Repents</b> , 1:32, he that <b>r.</b> and obeys shall be forgiven.. 79	
1:33, he that <b>r.</b> not from him shall be taken light .. 79	
42:25, forgive the adulterer who <b>r.</b> .....	171
130:9, this <b>e.</b> to be made like a Urin: and Thummim.	400
<b>Repentance</b> , 6:9, say nothing but <b>r.</b> unto this generation	89

20:71, years of accountability and is capable of r...	128
<b>Repenteth</b> , 58:43, by this ye may know if a man r. his	220
<b>Respecter</b> , 1:35, I am no r. of persons .....	80
38:26, having twelve sons and is no r. of them.....	162
<b>Rest</b> , 84:24, should not enter into his r.....	291
<b>Restoration</b> , 103:13, their r. to the land of Zion .....	365
<b>Restore</b> , 127:8, about to r. things pertaining to P.....	450
<b>Resurrection</b> , 45:54, knew no law shall have part in r..	188
76:50, who come forth in the r. of the just.....	269
76:64, are they who shall have part in the first r....	270
76:85, not be redeemed from the devil till last r....	272
88:14, brought to pass the r. from the dead .....	307
128:12, immersed in water is likeness of r. of dead.	454
130:18, intelligence will arise with us in the r.....	461
<b>Reveal</b> , 29:11, I will r. myself from heaven with power.	143
76:7, I will r. all mysteries, yea hidden mysteries ..	265
101:32, when the Lord comes he shall r. all things..	352
<b>Revelation</b> , 8:3, this is the Spirit of r.....	94
67:8, if ye cannot write r. like it .....	247
84:75, this r. is in force from this very hour .....	295
<b>Revelations</b> , 28:2, none to receive r. except J. S. Jr....	140
70:3, be stewards over the r.....	253
<b>Revelator</b> , 100:11, and he shall be a r. unto thee .....	348
<b>Reville</b> , 31:9, be patient in affliction and r. not.....	150
<b>Reviling</b> , 19:30, trusting in me, r. not against revilers.	120
<b>Revoke</b> , 56:4, I command and r. as seemeth me good ..	212
<b>Revolutions</b> , 121:31, times of r. of sun, moon, or stars.	423
<b>Rich</b> , 6:7, he that hath eternal life is r.....	89
<b>Riches</b> , 11:7, seek not for r. but for wisdom .....	104
38:39, for ye shall have the r. of eternity.....	163
68:31, they seek not earnestly the r. of eternity ..	251
78:18, the r. of eternity are yours .....	282
<b>Richards, Willard</b> , 118:6, appointed one of the Twelve..	418
<b>Rigdon, Sidney</b> , 90:6, accounted equal in holding keys..	324
100:9, <b>S. R.</b> spokesman to my servant Joseph .....	348
<b>Rights</b> , 121:36, of Priesthood inseparably connected...	423
<b>Righteous</b> , 67:9, that which is r. cometh from above ..	247
<b>Ripening</b> , 18:6, the world is r. in iniquity .....	113
<b>Rise</b> , 20:1, April 6, r. of church, 1830 years since Christ.	121
<b>Rob</b> , 42:84, if a man or woman shall r.....	176
<b>Rock</b> , 6:34, are built upon my r. they cannot prevail... 92	
10:69, him will I establish upon my r.....	104
11:24, build upon my r. which is my gospel .....	106
18:4, 17, my church, my gospel, and my r.....	113
33:13, upon this r. I will build my church .....	153
<b>Rod</b> , 113:3, what is the r. in Isaiah, 11th chapter?....	411
<b>Rolfe, Samuel</b> , 124:142, to preside over the priests ..	446
<b>Ruler</b> , 41:4, I will be your <b>R.</b> when I come .....	167
58:20, let no man think he is r. but let God rule...218	
<b>Run</b> , 89:20, shall r. and not be weary.....	323
<b>Sabbath</b> , 59:10, the <b>S.</b> day appointed for rest .....	224
68:29, shall observe the <b>S.</b> day to keep it holy .....	251
<b>Sacrament</b> , 20:68, expound previous to partaking of s..	127
20:76, 77, manner of administering the s.....	128
27:2, matters not what ye eat or drink. partake of s..	138
46:4, let not the trespasser partake of the s.....	191
46:5, ye shall not cast any out of your s. meetings..	191
<b>Sacraments</b> , 59:9, offer up thy s. on my holy day .....	224
<b>Sacred</b> , 6:12, trifle not with s. things .....	90
63:64, s. things to be spoken with care .....	238
<b>Sacrifice</b> , 59:8, offer a s. even a broken heart and .....	224
<b>Saints</b> , 43:18, ye s. arise and live .....	179

45:45, <b>s.</b> that have slept shall come forth to meet..	187
45:46, the <b>s.</b> shall come from four quarters of earth.	187
63:34, the <b>s.</b> shall hardly escape .....	236
88:96, the <b>s.</b> on the earth to be caught up .....	315
103:9, the <b>s.</b> were set to be a light to the world.....	365
105:38, the <b>s.</b> to sue for peace .....	381
<b>Salt</b> , 101:39, 40, accounted as <b>s.</b> of earth and savor of..	353
<b>Salvation</b> , 6:3, treasure up for his soul everlasting <b>s.</b> ..	89
128:5, the <b>s.</b> of the dead who die without the gospel.	452
<b>Same</b> , 76:4, from eternity to eternity he is the <b>s.</b> .....	265
<b>Sanctification</b> , 20:31, through the grace of our Lord...	124
<b>Sanctified</b> , 20:34, let those who are <b>s.</b> take heed also...	124
84:33, are <b>s.</b> unto the renewing of their bodies .....	292
<b>Sanctify</b> , 119:6, and by this law (tithing) <b>s.</b> land of...	419
<b>Satan</b> , 10:20, that <b>S.</b> has great hold upon their hearts...	99
10:22, <b>S.</b> stirreth up that he may lead souls to .....	99
50:3, and <b>S.</b> hath sought to deceive you.....	199
76:28, we beheld <b>S.</b> , that old serpent .....	267
88:110, and <b>S.</b> shall be bound .....	317
101:28, in that day <b>S.</b> shall not have power .....	352
<b>Saved</b> , 18:23, J. C. none other name whereby can be <b>s.</b> ...	115
<b>Saves</b> , 76:44, he <b>s.</b> all except the sons of perdition ...	269
<b>Savior</b> , 3:16, the knowledge of a <b>S.</b> come unto people..	82
130:1, we shall see that the <b>S.</b> is man like ourselves	460
<b>Say</b> , 100:6, given you in very hour what ye shall <b>s.</b> ....	348
<b>Scattered</b> , 103:11, have been <b>s.</b> shall return to the land..	365
<b>School</b> , 88:127-141, order of the <b>s.</b> of the prophets.....	319
90:7, the keys of the <b>s.</b> of the Prophets.....	324
95:10, contentions arose in the <b>s.</b> of the Prophets...	336
95:17, dedicated unto me for the <b>s.</b> of mine apostles.	336
97:3, 5, 6, there should be a <b>s.</b> in Zion .....	339
<b>Scourge</b> , 5: 19, a desolating <b>s.</b> shall go forth .....	86
45:31, shall see an overflowing <b>s.</b> .....	185
84:58, there remaineth a <b>s.</b> and a judgment .....	294
<b>Scourged</b> , 63:31, from city to city, and from synagogue.	235
<b>Scrip</b> , 24:18, thou shalt take no purse nor <b>s.</b> .....	135
<b>Scripture</b> , 68:4, shall speak by Holy Ghost shall be <b>s.</b> ...	248
<b>Scriptures</b> , 6:27, have been hidden because of iniquity..	92
10:63, they do wrest the <b>s.</b> .....	103
<b>Sea</b> , 130:7, they reside on a globe like a <b>s.</b> of glass....	460
<b>Seal</b> , 68:12, power to <b>s.</b> them up to eternal life.....	249
109:46, to <b>s.</b> up the law, and bind up testimony.....	400
132:49, I <b>s.</b> upon you exaltation, and prepare throne	471
136:39, he should <b>s.</b> his testimony with his blood ..	492
<b>Sealed</b> , 76:53, and are <b>s.</b> by the Holy Spirit of promise.	270
132:7, not <b>s.</b> by Holy Spirit of promise of no efficacy.	464
<b>Secret</b> , 1:3, their <b>s.</b> acts shall be revealed .....	76
38:28, the enemy in the <b>s.</b> chambers seeketh lives...	162
42:64, in consequence of <b>s.</b> combinations.....	175
88:108, 109, and reveal the <b>s.</b> acts of men .....	317
111:4, they shall not discover your <b>s.</b> parts .....	406
<b>See</b> , 38:7, I am in your midst and ye cannot <b>s.</b> .....	160
42:49, he who hath faith to <b>s.</b> shall <b>s.</b> .....	173
93:1, shall <b>s.</b> my face and know that I am .....	328
101:23, all flesh shall <b>s.</b> me together .....	351
<b>Seek</b> , 6:7, not for riches, but wisdom .....	89
88:63, <b>s.</b> me diligently and ye shall find me .....	311
<b>Seen</b> , 67:11, no man has <b>s.</b> God in the flesh.....	247
<b>Seer</b> , 21:1, in it thou shalt be called a <b>s.</b> .....	130
107:92, to be a <b>s.</b> , a revelator, a translator, a prophet.	393
<b>Send</b> , 85:7, I will <b>s.</b> one mighty and strong .....	301
85:7, I will <b>s.</b> one to set in order the house of God...	301



<b>Serpent</b> , 84:72, the poison of a <b>s.</b> shall not harm them.	295
<b>Seventy</b> , 107:25, the <b>s.</b> are called to preach the gospel.	386
107:26, <b>s.</b> form quorum equal in authority to Twelve.	386
107:34, the <b>s.</b> are to act under direction of Twelve.	387
107:93, 94, the <b>s.</b> should have seven presidents.	393
107:96, also other <b>s.</b> until seven times <b>s.</b>	393
<b>Seventies</b> , 107:97-99, the duty of <b>s.</b> set forth	393
<b>Shakers</b> , 49:1, preach my gospel unto the <b>S.</b>	195
<b>Sheep</b> , 10:59, other <b>s.</b> have I not of this fold	103
<b>Short</b> , 52:11, I will cut my work <b>s.</b> in righteousness	206
<b>Sick</b> , 24:13, casting out devils and healing <b>s.</b>	135
35:9, they shall heal the <b>s.</b> and cause the blind to see	156
42:43, whosoever among you are <b>s.</b>	173
42:44, call two or more elders to lay hands on the <b>s.</b>	173
52:40, remember the needy, poor, <b>s.</b> , and afflicted.	208
66:9, lay your hands upon <b>s.</b> and they shall recover	245
<b>Sickness</b> , 45:31, a desolating <b>s.</b> shall cover the land.	186
<b>Sickle</b> , 6:3, 4, thrust in his <b>s.</b> and reap	89
<b>Sight</b> , 3:12, given thee <b>s.</b> and power to translate	82
<b>Sign</b> , 88:93, there shall appear a great <b>s.</b> in heaven	315
<b>Signs</b> , 29:14, greater <b>s.</b> in heaven above	144
45:16, ye have asked of me concerning <b>s.</b> of coming.	184
45:39, the <b>s.</b> of the coming of the Son of man.	186
45:40, <b>s.</b> and wonders shall be shown forth	186
63:7, he that seeketh <b>s.</b> shall see <b>s.</b>	233
63:9-12, faith cometh not by <b>s.</b>	233
84:65, these <b>s.</b> shall follow them that believe	294
<b>Silence</b> , 88:95, shall be <b>s.</b> in heaven for 1-2 an hour.	315
<b>Sin</b> , 1:31, the Lord cannot look upon <b>s.</b> with allowance.	79
6:35, go your ways and <b>s.</b> no more	92
64:9, remaineth in him the greater <b>s.</b>	240
84:49, the whole world lieth in <b>s.</b>	293
<b>Sins</b> , 58:42, repented of his <b>s.</b> the same is forgiven	220
59:12, confessing <b>s.</b> unto thy brethren and before L'd	224
64:7, forgive <b>s.</b> unto those who confess	239
82:3, <b>s.</b> against greater light, receives grea'r cond.	285
132:46, whose <b>s.</b> you remit on earth shall be remitted.	471
<b>Sinned</b> , 1:27, as they <b>s.</b> they might be chastened	79
<b>Sinners</b> , 43:18, ye <b>s.</b> stay and sleep until I call again.	179
<b>Sinneth</b> , 82:7, that soul who <b>s.</b> shall former sins return.	286
<b>Sing</b> , 84:98, with the voice together <b>s.</b> this new song.	298
<b>Slain</b> , 5:22, even if you (Jos. Smith Jr.) should be <b>s.</b>	87
<b>Slaves</b> , 87:4, after many days <b>s.</b> shall rise against mast.	304
<b>Sleep</b> , 88:124, cease to <b>s.</b> longer than is needful.	319
<b>Slothful</b> , 58:26, same is a <b>s.</b> and not a wise servant	219
107:100, is <b>s.</b> shall not be counted worthy to stand.	393
<b>Slothfulness</b> , 90:18, keep <b>s.</b> and uncleanness from you.	325
<b>Smite</b> , 98:23, men <b>s.</b> you once and ye bear it patiently.	343
<b>Smith, Emma</b> , 25:3, thou art an elect lady	136
25:6, thou ( <b>E. S.</b> ) shalt be unto him a scribe	136
25:11, <b>E. S.</b> to make a selection of sacred hymns	136
132:51, 54, a commandment I give unto <b>E. S.</b>	471
<b>Smith, Hyrum</b> , 124:91, 124, appointed patriarch	440
124:94, I appoint <b>H. S.</b> a prophet, seer, and revelator	441
<b>Smith, Don C.</b> , 124:133, president over a quorum of H.P.	445
<b>Smith, Joseph, Jr.</b> , 1:17, called upon my servant, <b>J.S.Jr.</b>	78
3:9, <b>J. S. Jr.</b> chosen to do work of the Lord	82
5:6, you shall be ordained hereafter	85
5:21, <b>J. S. Jr.</b> , commanded to repent	85
5:22, even if you ( <b>J. S. Jr.</b> ) should be slain	87
5:33, many that lie in wait to destroy thee, <b>J. S. Jr.</b>	88
10:3, the gift of translation restored to <b>J. S. Jr.</b>	97



13:, words of John the Baptist to <b>J. S. Jr.</b> .....	108
20:2, <b>J. S. Jr.</b> , ordained an apostle and first elder ...	121
21:1, <b>J. S. Jr.</b> a seer, translator, prophet, apostle...	130
64:5, keys shall not be taken from <b>J. S. Jr.</b> .....	239
90:13, 16, <b>J. S. Jr.</b> shall preside over affairs of church	324
100:9, Sidney Rigdon ordained spokesman to <b>J. S. Jr.</b>	348
121:, Prayer and Prophecies written by <b>J. S. Jr.</b> in jail	420
122:, the word of the Lord to <b>J. S. Jr.</b> in Liberty jail.	425
<b>Solemn</b> , 88:70, tarry ye, and call a <b>s.</b> assembly.....	312
108:4, wait until the <b>s.</b> assembly shall be called ....	394
<b>Son</b> , 76:14, Jesus Christ, who is the <b>S.</b> , whom we saw..	266
93:15, a voice out of heaven saying this is my <b>S.</b> ...	329
122:8, the <b>S.</b> of man has descended below them all...	426
<b>Son Ahman</b> , 78:20, your Redeemer, even <b>S. A.</b> .....	282
<b>Sons</b> , 13:, until <b>s.</b> of Levi offer an offering unto the L.	108
25:1, who receive my gospel are my <b>s.</b> and daughters	136
39:4, as many as receive me, gave power to become <b>s.</b>	164
76:32, 34, the <b>s.</b> of perdition have no forgiveness ..	263
84:34, become <b>s.</b> of Moses and Aaron, elect of God...	292
<b>Song</b> , 25:12, my soul delighteth in the <b>s.</b> of the heart...	137
25:12, the <b>s.</b> of the righteous is a prayer unto me...	137
<b>Sorrow</b> , 101:29, there shall be no <b>s.</b> because of no death	352
<b>Soul</b> , 84:64, every <b>s.</b> who believeth on your words.....	294
88:15, the spirit and body is the <b>s.</b> of man .....	307
101:37, care for the <b>s.</b> and for the life of the <b>s.</b> ....	353
<b>Souls</b> , 18:10, the worth of a <b>s.</b> is great .....	114
<b>Sow</b> , 6:33, whatsoever ye <b>s.</b> that shall ye reap .....	92
<b>Space</b> , 88:37, no <b>s.</b> in which there is no kingdom .....	309
<b>Spare</b> , 29:22, then will I <b>s.</b> the earth for a season ....	145
104:17, the earth is full, and there is enough to <b>s.</b> ...	370
<b>Speak</b> , 88:122, let one <b>s.</b> at a time .....	318
133:6, and <b>s.</b> often one to another .....	475
<b>Speeches</b> , 88:121, cease from all your light <b>s.</b> .....	318
<b>Spirit</b> , 1:33, my <b>s.</b> shall not always strive with man ..	79
27:7, he (John) should be filled with the <b>s.</b> of Elias.	139
29:31, by power of my <b>s.</b> created I all things, .....	146
42:14, the <b>S.</b> shall be given you by prayer of faith...	170
77:2, the <b>s.</b> of man is in the likeness of his person...	276
84:46, the <b>s.</b> giveth light to every man .....	293
129:2, a <b>s.</b> hath not flesh and bones .....	459
131:7, all <b>s.</b> is matter, but is more fine and pure...	463
<b>Spirits</b> , 45:17, long absence of <b>s.</b> from your bodies ...	184
50:2, there are many <b>s.</b> which are false <b>s.</b> .....	193
76:88, who are appointed to be ministering <b>s.</b> .....	272
129:3, the <b>s.</b> of just men made perfect .....	459
<b>Spiritual</b> , 29:31, 32, all things created firstly <b>s.</b> .....	146
29:32, firstly <b>s.</b> , secondly temporal .....	146
29:34, all things unto me are <b>s.</b> .....	146
<b>Spokesman</b> , 100:9, to be a <b>s.</b> unto my servant Joseph...	348
<b>Stake</b> , 94:1, foundation of the city of the <b>S.</b> of Zion...	333
124:2, this <b>s.</b> to be a corner stone of Zion .....	429
<b>Stakes</b> , 82:13, 14, Zion's <b>s.</b> must be strengthened ....	286
101:21, called <b>s.</b> for the curtains or strength of Zion.	351
109:59, to appoint unto Zion other <b>s.</b> .....	401
115:6, her <b>S.</b> may be for a defense and a refuge ....	413
<b>Standard</b> , 45:9, for my people, and for the Gentiles ...	183
98:34, they should first lift a <b>s.</b> of peace .....	345
115:5, thy light may be a <b>s.</b> for the nations .....	413
<b>Star</b> , 76:98, for as one <b>s.</b> differs from another <b>s.</b> .....	273
<b>Stars</b> , 45:42, and <b>s.</b> shall fall from heaven .....	187
76:81, as the glory of <b>s.</b> differ from glory of moon.	272
88:9, as also the light of the <b>s.</b> .....	306

133:49, and the s. shall be hurled from their places	480
Steal, 42:85, if a man or woman s. shall be delivered	176
Stealeth, 42:20, that s. and repents not shall be cast	170
Stem, 113:1, who is the s. of Jesse, Isaiah, 11:1-5?	411
Steward, 42:32, every man a s. over his property	171
Stewardship, 70:9, Lord requires of every man in his s.	254
104:11, and appoint every man his s.	369
Stone, 28:11, he hath written from s. are not of me	141
130:11, and a white s. is given to each one	461
Storehouse, 42:34, the residue to be kept in my s.	172
51:13, let the bishops appoint a s. unto this church	204
72:9, 10, bishops to keep the Lord's s. to receive	257
Storm, 29:16, great hail s. sent to destroy the crops	144
Strong, 84:106, let s. in spirit take with him the weak	299
85:7, will send one mighty and s. holding sceptre	301
Stubble, 29:9, they that do wickedly shall be as s.	143
Study, 9:8, you must s. it out in your mind	96
88:118, seek learning even by s. and also by faith	318
Stupor, 9:9, but you shall have a s. of thought	96
Subject, 58:22, be s. to the powers that be until	219
Suffered, 18:11, He s. the pain of all men	114
19:16, I, God, have s. these things for all	118
Sun, 34:9, the s. shall be darkened and moon turned	154
76:96, even as the glory of the s. is one	273
88:7, as also he is in the s. and the light of the s.	306
105:31, fair as the s. clear as the moon	381
133:49, and the s. shall hide his face in shame	480
Support, 75:24, to s. the families of missionaries	263
Swear, 121:18, who s. falsely against my servants	422
Sword, 1:13, his s. is bathed in heaven and it shall fall	77
6:2, is quick and powerful, sharper than a 2-edged s.	89
17:1, a view of the s. of Laban	111
45:33, men will take up the s. one against another	186
54:68, not take s. against neighbor must flee to	189
Tabernacle, 93:95, the elements are the t. of God	331
93:35, yea, man is the t. of God, even temples	331
Take, 18:21, upon you the name of Christ	115
63:3, willeth to t. whom he will t.	233
Talent, 60:13, neither shalt thou bury thy t.	227
82:18, that every man may improve upon his t.	287
Talked, 17:1, the brother of Jared t. with the Lord	111
Tares, 86:3, he soweth the t. and t. choke the wheat	303
86:6, pluck not up the t. while the blade is yet tender	303
86:7, lo! the t. are bound in bundles	303
86:7, let the wheat and t. grow together	303
Tarry, 7:3, 4, thou (John) shalt t. till I come	93
Taught, 43:15, ye are not sent forth to be t.	179
43:16, ye are to be t. from on high	179
93:42, you (F. G. W.) have not t. your children	331
Taylor, John, 118:6, is appointed one of the Twelve	418
Teach, 88:77, 78, you shall t. one another doctrine	313
Teacher, 38:40, every t. to go with his might	163
84:30, office of t. appendage to the Lesser Priesthood	291
Teachers, 18:32, the Twelve shall ordain priests and t.	116
20:81, t. attend the several conferences	129
42:12, t. shall teach principles of my gospel	170
42:70, the t. shall have their stewardships	175
84:111, t. to be appointed to watch over the church	299
107:62, must be presiding t. over the office of teacher	390
107:86, a president to preside over twenty-four t.	392
Teacher's, 20:53-59, duty to watch over the church	126
Telestial, 76:81, we saw the glory of the t.	272

88:24, he who cannot abide the law of a t. glory....	307
<b>Temple</b> , 42:36, in that day when I shall come to my t..	172
57:3, Independence is center place and a spot for t..	215
84:4, which t. shall be reared in this generation ....	289
124:30-37, holy ordinances to be administered in a t..	433
<b>Temporal</b> , 29:32, firstly spiritual, secondly t.....	146
77:2, that which is t. is in likeness of the spiritual..	276
<b>Tempt</b> , 29:47, Satan cannot t. little children .....	148
<b>Ten Tribes</b> , 110:11, Moses committed keys for leading..	405
<b>Terrestrial</b> , 76:71-80, we saw the t. world.....	271
88:23, he who cannot abide the law of a t. kingdom..	307
<b>Terrible</b> , 5:14, fair as the sun and t. as an army with..	86
<b>Testimony</b> , 3:18, this t. shall come to Lamanites .....	83
5:11-18, the t. of my three servants whom I shall call	85
62:3, the t. ye have borne is recorded in heaven ....	231
76:22, this is the t. last of all which we give of him..	267
93:6-17, t. of John, bearing record of the Only B....	328
109:46, seal up the law, bind up the t.....	400
136:39, he should seal his t. with his blood .....	492
<b>Thank</b> , 59:7, shalt t. the Lord thy God in all things...	224
<b>Thought</b> , 6:36, look unto me in every t.....	92
9:9, if it be not right you shall have stupor of t....	96
<b>Thoughts</b> , 33:1, discerner of t. and intents of heart ..	152
<b>Thrones</b> , 132:19, shall inherit t., kingdoms, principal..	466
<b>Thunderings</b> , 43:25, called upon you by the voice of t...	180
<b>Time</b> , 84:100, Satan is bound and t. is no longer.....	298
130:4, the reckoning of God's t., angel's t., prophet's t	460
<b>Times</b> , 27:13, fullness of t. in which I will gather .....	139
45:25, 30, remain until the t. of the Gentiles fulfilled..	185
45:28, when t. of the Gentiles is come in .....	185
88:42, the planets move in their t. and in seasons....	309
<b>Tithe</b> , 85:3, people to prepare them against day of veng.	301
<b>Tithed</b> , 64:23, for he that is t. shall not be burned ....	241
<b>Tithing</b> , 64:23, a day of sacrifice and a day for t.....	241
97:11, 12, a house to be built speedily by t.....	339
119:1-7, Revelation on the law of t.....	418
<b>Tithings</b> , 120:1 making known disposition of t.....	419
<b>Tobacco</b> , 89:8, and again t. is not for the body .....	322
<b>Tongue</b> , 90:11, every man to hear gospel in his own t...	324
112:9, at thy rebuke let the t. of the slanderer cease..	408
<b>Tongues</b> , 46:24, it is given to some to speak with t....	193
109:36, let the gift of t. be poured out upon thy p....	398
<b>Torment</b> , 19:6, not written there shall be no end to t...	118
<b>Transfigured</b> , 63:21, when the earth shall be t.....	234
<b>Transgress</b> , 42:10, if he t. another shall be appointed..	169
<b>Transgressing</b> , 20:80, any member t. or overtaken ....	129
<b>Transgression</b> , 20:20, by t. man became sensual .....	123
<b>Transgressors</b> , 101:41, children of Zion were found t...	353
<b>Translate</b> , 3:12, had given thee sight and power to t...	82
6:25, to t. even as my servant Joseph .....	91
10:15, to tempt the Lord in asking to t. it over again	98
10:31, they will say that you have pretended to t....	100
20:8, the means prepared to t. the Book of Mormon..	122
93:53, you should hasten to t. my scriptures .....	333
<b>Translation</b> , 124:89, publish a new t. of my holy Word..	440
<b>Treasury</b> , 104:60, ye shall prepare for yourselves a t...	374
104:66, shall be called the sacred t. of the Lord.....	375
<b>Tree</b> , 97:7, every t. that bringeth not forth good fruit..	339
101:30, and his life shall be as the age of a t.....	352
<b>Trespass</b> , 98:41, 44, if he t. against thee and repent not..	345
<b>Trial</b> , 105:19, brought thus far for a t. of their faith..	379
<b>Tribulation</b> , 58:4, after much t. cometh the blessings..	217



78:14, the <b>t.</b> which shall descend upon you.....	281
<b>Tried</b> , 42:80, shall be <b>t.</b> before two elders .....	176
68:22, bishop <b>t.</b> save it be before the First Presid'cy 250	
107:76, where a President of the H. Priesthood is <b>t.</b> 391	
<b>Trump</b> , 29:13, a <b>t.</b> shall sound both long and loud ....	143
<b>Truth</b> , 84:45, for the word of the Lord is <b>t.</b> .....	293
84:45, whatsoever is <b>t.</b> is light .....	293
93:24, and <b>t.</b> is knowledge of things as they are... 330	
128:19, and a voice of <b>t.</b> out of the earth .....	456
93:30, all <b>t.</b> is independent in that sphere .....	330
<b>Try</b> , 134:10, not to <b>t.</b> on right of property or life .....	485
<b>Turn</b> , 98:16, hearts of children to their fathers .....	343
110:15, <b>t.</b> the hearts of fathers to the children ....	405
<b>Twain</b> , 49:16, and they <b>t.</b> shall be one flesh .....	197
<b>Twelve</b> , 18:27, the <b>T.</b> shall be my disciples .....	115
18:28, the <b>T.</b> to go into all the world to preach....	115
18:32, the <b>T.</b> to ordain priests and teachers.....	116
18:37, O. Cowdery and D. Whitmer to search out <b>T.</b> 116	
29:12, the <b>T.</b> with me in minstry shall stand at right 143	
107:23, the <b>T.</b> apostles are the <b>T.</b> traveling h. c. ....	385
107:33, the <b>T.</b> are a traveling presiding H. Council 387	
107:58, it is the duty of the <b>T.</b> to ordain other off. 389	
112:21, the <b>T.</b> to open door of kingdom unto nations 407	
118:1, let the <b>T.</b> be organized .....	419
118:5, let the <b>T.</b> leave Far West, April 26, 1839 ....	418
<b>Two</b> , 52:10, let them go <b>t.</b> by <b>t.</b> and let them preach... 206	
<b>Unanimous</b> , 107:27, must be by the <b>u.</b> voice of quorums 386	
<b>Unclean</b> , 88:124, cease to be <b>u.</b> .....	319
<b>Uncleanness</b> , 90:18, keep slothfulness and <b>u.</b> from you.. 325	
<b>United Order</b> , 78:1-22, a Revelation on the <b>u. o.</b> .....	280
104:1, to be an <b>u. o.</b> an everlasting order .....	368
104:48, called the <b>u. o.</b> of the Stake of Zion .....	373
104:48, called the <b>u. o.</b> of the City of Zion .....	373
104:53, you are dissolved as <b>u. o.</b> with your brethren. 373	
<b>Urim and Thummim</b> , 10:1, power to translate by <b>U. a T.</b> 97	
17:1, you shall have a view of the <b>U. a. T.</b> .....	111
130:8-10, where God resides is a great <b>U. a. T.</b> .....	460
130:9, this earth to be made like a <b>U. a. T.</b> .....	460
130:10, will become a <b>U. a. T.</b> to each individual... 461	
<b>Utter</b> , 76:119, and are not lawful for man to <b>u.</b> .....	275
<b>Vail</b> , 101:23, of the covering of my temple taken off... 351	
110:1, the <b>v.</b> was taken from our minds .....	404
<b>Vain</b> , 63:62, who use the name of the Lord in <b>v.</b> .....	238
<b>Valiant</b> , 76:79, who are not <b>v.</b> in the testimony of Jesus. 272	
<b>Valleys</b> , 49:23, for the <b>v.</b> to be exalted .....	198
<b>Vengeance</b> , 29:17, I will take <b>v.</b> upon the wicked.....	144
85:3, prepare them against a day of <b>v.</b> and burning.. 301	
97:22, lo, <b>v.</b> cometh speedily upon the ungodly.... 340	
<b>Voice</b> , 1:2, the <b>v.</b> of the Lord is unto all men .....	76
1:4, the <b>v.</b> of warning shall be unto all people.....	77
1:38, own <b>v.</b> or by <b>v.</b> of my servants it is the same. 80	
29:4, declare my gospel as with the <b>v.</b> of a trump. 142	
38:34, they shall be appointed by <b>v.</b> of the church.. 163	
41:9, Edward Partridge appointed by <b>v.</b> of church.. 168	
73:2, shall be made known by <b>v.</b> of the conference.. 259	
104:72, this shall be by the <b>v.</b> and common consent. 375	
128:20, <b>v.</b> of Peter, James and John in wilderness.. 457	
<b>Vote</b> , 20: 63, elder to receive licenses by <b>v.</b> of church.. 127	
20:65, no person to be ordained without <b>v.</b> of church. 127	
<b>Vineyard</b> , 33:4, my <b>v.</b> has become corrupt every whit.. 152	
71:4, labor ye in my <b>v.</b> .....	255
<b>Virgin</b> , 132:61, any man espouse a <b>v.</b> and desire to esp. 473	



<b>Virgins</b> , 45:56, which I spake concerning the ten <b>v</b> ....	188
<b>Vision</b> , 76:; a <b>v</b> . of the three glories.....	265
<b>Visions</b> , 110:; manifested to Joseph in Kirtland temple.	404
<b>Wailing</b> , 19:5, woes shall go forth, <b>w</b> . and gnashing of.	118
29:15, shall be weeping and <b>w</b> . among hosts of men.	144
<b>War</b> , 45:69, the only people that shall not be at <b>w</b> .....	190
76:29, he maketh <b>w</b> . with the saints of God.....	267
87:; Revelation and Prophecy on <b>w</b> .....	304
98:16, renounce <b>w</b> . and proclaim peace.....	343
<b>Wars</b> , 38:29, there will soon be <b>w</b> . in far countries....	162
45:26, that day shall be heard <b>w</b> . and rumors of <b>w</b> ...	185
45:63, not many yrs. hence shall hear of <b>w</b> . in your.	189
63:33, and decreed <b>w</b> . upon the face of the earth..	235
<b>Wash</b> , 60:15, thy feet as a testimony against them....	227
<b>Waste</b> , 101:18, return to build up <b>w</b> . places of Zion....	351
<b>Waters</b> , 10:66, partake of the <b>w</b> . of life freely.....	103
61:4, there are many dangers upon the <b>w</b> . hereafter..	228
61:5, 14, I have decreed many destructions upon <b>w</b> .	228
<b>Weak</b> , 1:19, the <b>w</b> . things to break down the mighty... 78	
35:13, I have called upon the <b>w</b> . things of the world.	156
<b>Weakness</b> , 62:1, knoweth <b>w</b> . of man and how to succor.	231
<b>Weapon</b> , 71:9, no <b>w</b> . formed against you shall prosper..	256
<b>Weary</b> , 64:33, be not <b>w</b> . in well-doing.....	242
84:80, shall not be <b>w</b> . in mind, neither darkened....	296
<b>Weep</b> , 42:45, thou shalt <b>w</b> . for the loss of them that die.	173
<b>Weeping</b> , 19:5, woes shall go forth, <b>w</b> . wailing, gnash..	118
29:15, shall be <b>w</b> . and wailing among hosts of men..	144
<b>West</b> , 42:64, that shall be converted to flee to the <b>w</b> ....	175
<b>Wheat</b> , 89:17, nevertheless, <b>w</b> . for man corn for the ox.	322
<b>Whitmer, David</b> , 18:37, to serach out the Twelve .....	116
47:1, <b>John W.</b> to keep a regular history .....	194
<b>Whitney, Newel K.</b> , 63:45, let him be ordained an agent.	237
72:8, <b>N. K. W.</b> is the man to be ordained to power..	257
93:50, <b>N. K. W.</b> 's family admonished to pray.....	332
117:; Revelation to <b>N. K. W.</b> , Wm. Marks, O. Granger	415
117:11, let <b>N. K. W.</b> be a bishop unto my people ...	417
<b>Wicked</b> , 38: 5, residue of the <b>w</b> . have I kept in chains..	160
63:33, and the <b>w</b> . shall slay the <b>w</b> .....	235
98:9, when the <b>w</b> . rule the people mourn.....	342
<b>Widows</b> , 83:6, and orphans shall be provided for....	288
<b>Wife</b> , 42:22, thou shalt love thy <b>w</b> . with all thy heart..	170
49:16, it is lawful that he should have one <b>w</b> .....	197
<b>Wives</b> , 132:1, doctrine of their having many <b>w</b> .....	463
<b>Wilderness</b> , 86:3, and drive the church into the <b>w</b> .....	303
<b>Will</b> , 103:31, but men do not always do my <b>w</b> .....	367
<b>Williams, Frederick G.</b> , 81:1, counselor to J. S., Jr. ....	284
<b>Wine</b> , 20:78, 79, the manner of administering the <b>w</b> ....	129
27:3, you shall not purchase <b>w</b> . neither strong drink.	138
89:6, this should be pure <b>w</b> . of the grape.....	321
<b>Wings</b> , 88:45, as they roll upon the <b>w</b> . in their glory...	310
<b>Wise</b> , 98:10, honest and <b>w</b> . men should be sought for...	342
<b>Wisdom</b> , 42:68, he that lacketh <b>w</b> . let him ask of me..	175
89:19, shall find <b>w</b> . and great treasures of knowledge.	323
<b>Witness</b> , 5:23, concerning the man that desires the <b>w</b> ..	87
<b>Witnesses</b> , 6: 28, mouth of 2 or 3 <b>w</b> . every word be....	92
27:12, to be apostles and especial <b>w</b> . of my name..	139
128:20, the three <b>w</b> . to bear record of the book.....	457
<b>Wo</b> , 10:28, be unto him that lieth to deceive.....	99
11:25, <b>w</b> . be unto him that denieth Spirit of rev....	106
49:21, and <b>w</b> . be unto the man that sheddeth blood..	197
50:6, <b>w</b> . unto them that are deceivers and hypocrites.	199
56:16, <b>w</b> . unto you rich men that will not give....	214

56:17, w. unto poor men whose hearts are not broken	214
84:94, 95, w. unto that house that rejecteth you....	297
<b>Woes</b> , 19:5, but w. shall go forth.....	118
<b>woman</b> , 49:22, Son of man cometh not in form of a w..	197
<b>Wonders</b> , 76:8, even the w. of eternity shall they know.	265
<b>Woodruff, Wilford</b> , 118:6, appointed one of the Twelve..	418
<b>Word</b> , 5:10, generation shall have my w. through you..	85
11:21, seek to obtain my w. tongue shall be loosed ..	106
11:22, study my w. which hath gone forth.....	106
21:5, his w. ye shall receive as if from my mouth..	130
122:, the w. of the Lord to Joseph, in Liberty Jail..	425
136:, the <b>W.</b> and Will of the Lord through B. Young.	488
<b>Words</b> , 2:, the w. spoken by an angel to Joseph Smith..	80
<b>Word of Wisdom</b> , 46:17, to some is given by the spirit.	192
89:1, a w. of w. for the benefit of saints in Zion..	321
<b>Words of Wisdom</b> , 88:118, teach one another w. of w..	318
88:118, seek diligently out of the best books w. of w..	313
<b>Work</b> 4:1, a marvelous w. is about to come forth.....	83
64:33, ye are laying the foundation of a great w.....	242
<b>Works</b> , 3:1, designs, of God cannot be frustrated .....	81
<b>World</b> , 84:49, the whole w. lieth in sin, and groaneth..	293
<b>Worlds</b> , 76:24, by and through him the w. were created.	267
76:39, was in bosom of Father before w. were made.	268
93:10, the w. were made by him .....	329
<b>Worm</b> , 76:44, dieth not, and the fire is not quenched ...	269
<b>Worship</b> , 93:19, that ye may understand how to w.....	330
<b>Wounds</b> , 6:37, behold the w. which pierced my side....	93
45:51, 52, what are these w. in thine hands and feet?	188
<b>Wrath</b> , 115:6, when it shall be poured out without mixt.	413
<b>Write</b> , 24:1, wast called and chosen to w. the B. of M..	133
28:5, thou (O. C.) shalt not w. by way of command.	141
<b>Writings</b> , 10:1, because you delivered up those w.....	97
<b>Year</b> , 88:44, are one y. with God but not with man....	310
133:52, now the y. of my redeemed is come.....	480
<b>Years</b> , 29:11, dwell with men on the earth 1,000 y.....	143
88:101, rest of dead live not again until the 1,000 y..	316
<b>Young Brigham</b> , 124:127, be president over the Twelve..	445
126:1, Bro. <b>B. Y.</b> , your offering acceptable unto me..	448
136:, Word and Will of the Lord through <b>B. Y.</b> .....	488
<b>Zarahemla</b> , 125:3, let the name of <b>Z.</b> be upon it.....	447
<b>Zion</b> , 6:6, seek to bring forth the cause of <b>Z.</b> .....	89
25:2, thou shalt receive an inheritance in <b>Z.</b> .....	136
38:4, I have taken <b>Z.</b> of Enoch into mine own bosom.	160
45:70, let us not go to battle against <b>Z.</b> .....	190
57:2, and the place for the city of <b>Z.</b> .....	215
58:7, the land upon which the <b>Z.</b> of God shall stand..	217
84:100, the Lord hath brought down <b>Z.</b> from above..	298
97:19, shall say, surely <b>Z.</b> is the city of our God....	340
97:21 for this is <b>Z.</b> The Pure in Heart .....	340
100:13, <b>Z.</b> shall redeemed although she is chastened.	349
101:17,18 <b>Z.</b> shall not be moved out of her place .....	351
101:43-62, a parable concerning the redemption of <b>Z.</b>	353
101:75, a sufficient even now to redeem <b>Z.</b> .....	357
103:15 redemption of <b>Z.</b> must needs come by power.	365
103:30, companies organized to go to land of <b>Z.</b> .....	367
105:5, <b>Z.</b> cannot be built only on prin. of cel. king..	378
105:37, <b>Z.</b> to be redeemed after many days.....	381
133:18, Lamb shall stand on Mt. <b>Z.</b> , with him 144,000.	477
136:18, <b>Z.</b> shall be redeemed in mine own due time..	490
103:18, so shall the redemption of <b>Z.</b> be.....	365
124:2, Nauvoo Stake to be a corner stone of <b>Z.</b> .....	429









113 600 4 20  
1 20000  
23 4

5. 1/2 (the low) and 7/2  
and as would have been as  
under 4. 1/2

Aug. 1905  
Fry's Hill

Aug 10

2500  
R. B. B. B.

Found in

Butterfly Collection

Box 10

See list in - 10000

---









